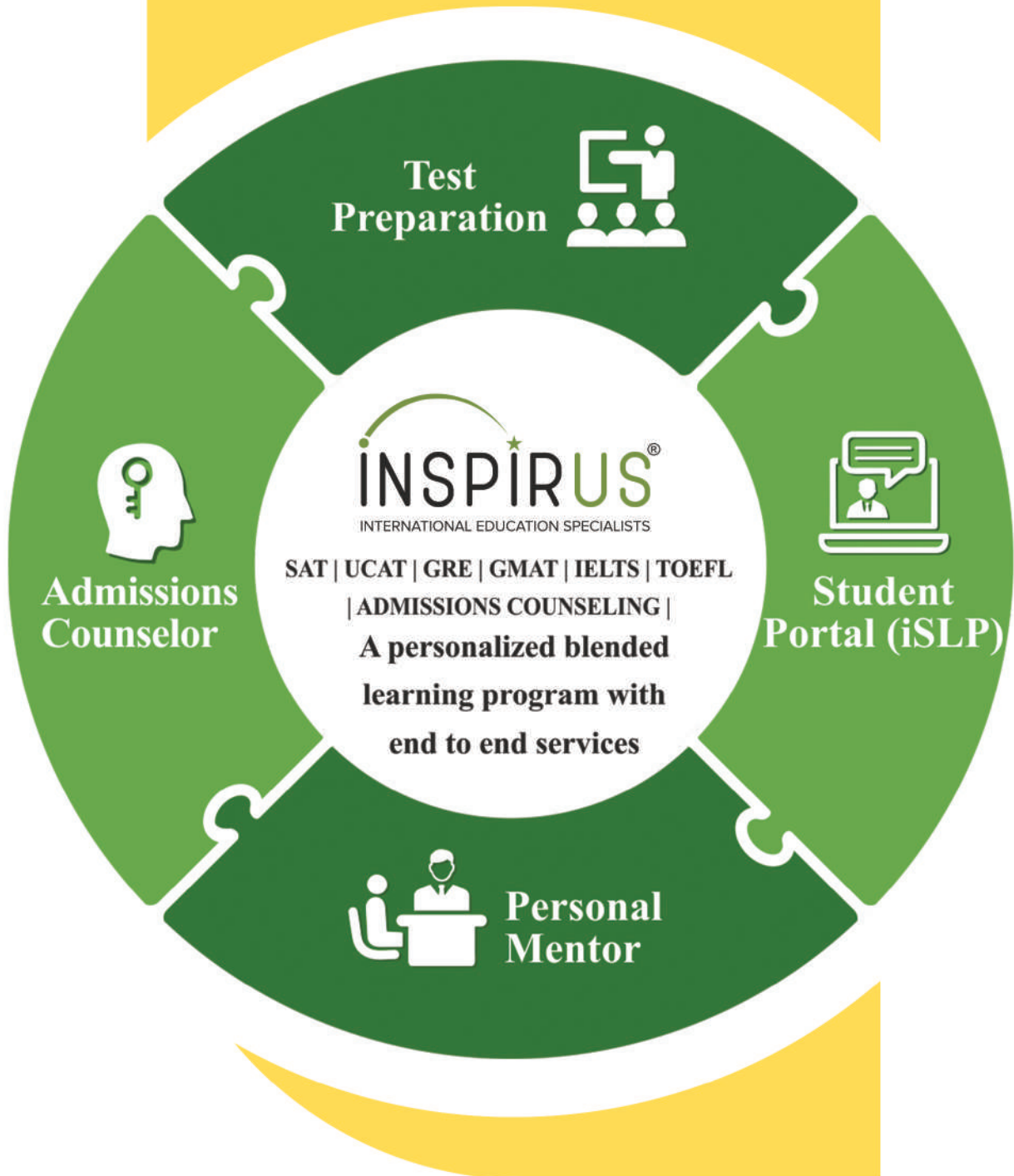


Digital SAT

Reading and Writing

Book 1



Concepts and Strategies

Digital SAT
Reading and Writing

**Concepts
and
Strategies**

Book 1

Version 1.2

Table of Contents

| Sr. No | Topic | Page No |
|---------------|--|----------------|
| 1. | Information and Ideas Session 1 | 1 |
| 2. | Home Assignment | 11 |
| 3. | Information and Ideas Session 2 | 18 |
| 4. | Home Assignment | 33 |
| 5. | Craft and Structure Session 1 | 46 |
| 6. | Home Assignment | 55 |
| 7. | Craft and Structure Session 2 | 63 |
| 8. | Home Assignment | 68 |
| 9. | Standard English Conventions Session 1 | 76 |
| 10. | Home Assignment | 89 |
| 11. | Standard English Conventions Session 2 | 95 |
| 12. | Home Assignment | 106 |
| 13. | Standard English Conventions Session 3 | 110 |
| 14. | Home Assignment | 120 |
| 15. | Expression of Ideas Session 1 | 123 |
| 16. | Home Assignment | 134 |
| 17. | Expression of Ideas Session 2 | 142 |
| 18. | Home Assignment | 149 |
| 19. | Answer Key | 153 |

In-coaching Study Plan - Reading & Writing

| Topics | Study Material | Questions | Daily Tasks | Study Time | Total Items |
|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| Vocabulary Building | PDFs/Audios | Words | Learn 10 words | ~ 20 minutes | 400 |
| Information & Ideas 1 | Book 1 | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 30 questions | ~ 60 minutes | 24 30 |
| Information & Ideas 2 | | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 28 questions | ~ 60 minutes | 24 28 |
| Craft & Structure 1 | | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 35 questions | ~ 70 minutes | 24 35 |
| Craft & Structure 2 | | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 20 questions | ~ 40 minutes | 12 20 |
| Reading | Book 2 | Drills (1-8) Assessment | Solve and Review One drill Take Assessment | ~ 30 minutes 60 minutes | 160 40 |
| Standard English Conventions 1 | Book 1 | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 60 questions | ~ 90 minutes | 52 60 |
| Standard English Conventions 2 | | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 40 questions | ~ 60 minutes | 50 40 |
| Standard English Conventions 3 | | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 25 questions | ~ 40 minutes | 47 25 |
| Expression of Ideas 1 | | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 25 questions | ~ 40 minutes | 35 25 |
| Expression of Ideas 2 | Book 2 | Class Questions Home Assignment | Revise Class Questions Solve and Review 25 questions | ~ 40 minutes | 38 25 |
| Writing | | Drills (1-8) Assessment | Solve and Review One drill Take Assessment | ~ 30 minutes 60 minutes | 160 44 |

Post-coaching Study Plan

| Math | | Reading and Writing | |
|--|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Mock 1 - Bluebook App Test 1 Mock 2 - Princeton Review Test 1 | | | |
| Inspirus Math Book 2 Inspirus Math Book 1 | Complete the pending portion | Inspirus Reading & Writing Book 2 Inspirus Reading & Writing Book 1 | Complete the pending portion |
| Inspirus Math Module Tests | Take tests 1 to 5 | Inspirus Reading & Writing Module Tests | Take tests 1 to 5 |
| Mock 3 - PBT 1 on iSLP Mock 4 - PBT 2 on iSLP Mock 5 - PBT 3 on iSLP Mock 6 - PBT 4 on iSLP | | | |
| Mock 7 - Princeton Review Test 2 Mock 8 - Princeton Review Test 3 Mock 9 - Princeton Review Test 4 | | | |
| Mock 10 - Bluebook App Test 2 Mock 11 - Bluebook App Test 4 | | | |

Instructions:

1. Review and analyze your mocks
2. Maintain error logs of topics and mocks
3. Keep revising the concepts
4. Don't attempt any new topics in the last one week
5. Take 10-12 mocks before the actual test

Contact your mentor/instructor for:

1. A customized study plan
2. Credentials of mocks

Information and Ideas Session 1

Topics

- Central Ideas and Details
- Inference

Central Ideas and Details

What are "Central Ideas and Details" questions?

On the Reading and Writing Section of your SAT, some questions will present a short passage for you to read. The passage may be excerpted from **a work of literature or from a scholarly essay**.

Once you read the passage, you'll be asked either to identify **the main idea of the text** or to answer a specific question **based on the text**.

Sample Question:

Many intellectual histories of the Black Power movement of the 1960s and 1970s rely heavily on essays and other explicitly ideological works as primary sources, a tendency that can overrepresent the perspectives of a small number of thinkers, most of whom were male. Historian Ashley D. Farmer has shown that expanding the array of primary sources to encompass more types of print material—including political cartoons, advertisements, and artwork—leads to a much better understanding of the movement and the crucial and diverse roles that Black women played in shaping it.

Which choice best describes the main idea of the text?

- Before Farmer's research, historians had largely ignored the intellectual dimensions of the Black Power Movement.
- Farmer's methods and research have enriched the historical understanding of the Black Power Movement and Black women's contributions to it.
- Other historians of the Black Power Movement have criticized Farmer's use of unconventional primary sources.
- The figures in the Black Power Movement whom historians tend to cite would have agreed with Farmer's conclusions about women's roles in the movement.

How should we think about Central Ideas and Details questions?

Central Ideas and Details questions focus on reading comprehension, and they do so in a fairly straightforward way.

We won't need any outside knowledge. We won't need to analyze the text too deeply or do any complex reasoning. We'll simply need to read the passage carefully.

Central Ideas

Central ideas questions ask us to identify "the main idea" of the passage. Since the passages for these questions are fairly short, finding this main idea shouldn't be too tricky.

The main idea should

- cover a majority of the details introduced in the text.
- mention any particular points of emphasis from the text.

The main idea should *not*

- focus too intently on just one detail from the text.
- introduce new ideas not addressed within the text.
- contradict information from the text.

Details

Details questions ask us to answer a specific question about an idea contained in the passage. Details questions can usually be answered using information from one particular sentence in the text.

These questions will contain words, phrases, or ideas that direct us to the appropriate part of the text. Once there, we simply need to find the correct detail needed to answer the question.

How to approach Central Ideas and Details questions

To solve a Central Ideas and Details question, consider following these steps:

Step 1: *Summarize the text in your own words*

Don't just skim the passage. Read it closely, and try to summarize the ideas you encounter in your own words. By the time you finish reading, you should have a strong understanding of the information contained in the passage.

Step 2: *Determine the task*

The question that follows the passage will reveal your task. Does it ask about the "main idea"? Or does it ask about a particular piece of information?

Step 3: Revisit the text

If the question is about the main idea, then revisit your summary of the text to find the overarching theme.

If the question asks about something specific, then head to that section of the passage to search out the correct detail.

Step 4: Predict and eliminate

Based on your understanding of the passage, you should be able to answer to the question fairly accurately without even looking at the choices. If someone asked you to summarize the text, what would you say?

Tips

Stay specific: Don't stray beyond the focus of the passage. Eliminate choices that broaden or blur the ideas discussed in the text. And look out for small twists and turns that make a choice *seem* relevant when it actually expresses something unsupported by the passage.

Keep your prediction as short and simple as possible:

Keep simplifying your prediction until you can sum it up in one brief idea, then use that prediction as a test. The more concise your prediction, the quicker and easier it will be to check it against the choices.

Use keywords as a map: When a question asks about a detail from the passage, it will often do so by referencing keywords and phrases from the text. Find those words in the passage: they'll direct you towards the answer you seek!

Central Ideas and Details

The following text is adapted from Robert Louis Stevenson's 1883 novel *Treasure Island*. Bill is a sailor staying at the Admiral Benbow, an inn run by the narrator's parents.

Every day when [Bill] came back from his stroll, he would ask if any seafaring men had gone by along the road. At first, we thought it was the want of company of his own kind that made him ask this question, but at last, we began to see he was desirous to avoid them. When a seaman did [stay] at the Admiral Benbow (as now and then some did) he would look in at him through the curtained door before he entered the parlor; and he was always sure to be as silent as a mouse when any such was present.

According to the text, why does Bill regularly ask about "seafaring men"?

- A. He isn't sure that other guests at the inn will be welcoming of sailors.
- B. He's trying to secure a job as part of the crew on a new ship.
- C. He's hoping to find an old friend and fellow sailor.
- D. He doesn't want to encounter any other sailor unexpectedly

Class Questions

1. The following text is adapted from María Cristina Mena’s 1914 short story “The Vine-Leaf.”

It is a saying in the capital of Mexico that Dr. Malsufrido carries more family secrets under his hat than any archbishop. The doctor’s hat is, appropriately enough, uncommonly capacious, rising very high, and sinking so low that it seems to be supported by his ears and eyebrows, and it has a furry look as if it had been brushed the wrong way, which is perhaps what happens to it, if it is ever brushed at all. When the doctor takes it off, the family secrets do not fly out like a flock of parrots but remain nicely bottled up beneath a dome of old and highly polished ivory.

Based on the text, how do people in the capital of Mexico most likely regard Dr. Malsufrido?

- A. Few feel concerned that he will divulge their confidences.
 - B. Many have come to tolerate him despite his disheveled appearance.
 - C. Most would be unimpressed by him were it not for his professional expertise.
 - D. Some dislike how freely he discusses his own family.
2. The ice melted on a Norwegian mountain during a particularly warm summer in 2019, revealing a 1,700-year-old sandal to a mountaineer looking for artifacts. The sandal would normally have degraded quickly, but it was instead well preserved for centuries by the surrounding ice. According to archaeologist, Espen Finstad and his team, the sandal, like those worn by imperial Romans, wouldn’t have offered any protection from the cold in the mountains, so some kind of insulation, like fabric or animal skin, would have needed to be worn on the feet with the sandal.

What does the text indicate about the discovery of the sandal?

- A. The discovery revealed that the Roman Empire had more influence on Norway than archaeologists previously assumed.
- B. The sandal would have degraded if it hadn’t been removed from the ice.
- C. Temperatures contributed to both protecting and revealing the sandal.
- D. Archaeologists would have found the sandal eventually without help from the general public.

3. NASA’s *Cassini* probe has detected an unusual wobble in the rotation of Mimas, Saturn’s smallest moon. Using a computer model to study Mimas’s gravitational interactions with Saturn and tidal forces, geophysicist Alyssa Rhoden and colleagues have proposed that this wobble could be due to a liquid ocean moving beneath the moon’s icy surface. The researchers believe other moons should be examined to see if they too might have oceans hidden beneath their surfaces.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A. Rhoden and colleagues were the first to confirm that several of Saturn’s moons contain hidden oceans.
 - B. Research has failed to identify signs that there is an ocean hidden beneath the surface of Mimas.
 - C. Rhoden and colleagues created a new computer model that identifies moons with hidden oceans without needing to analyze the moons’ rotation.
 - D. Research has revealed that an oddity in the rotation of Mimas could be explained by an ocean hidden beneath its surface.
4. In a study of new technology adoption, Davit Marikyan et al examined negative disconfirmation (which occurs when experiences fall short of one’s expectations) to determine whether it could lead to positive outcomes for users. The team focused on established users of “smart home” technology, which presents inherent utilization challenges but tends to attract users with high expectations, often leading to feelings of dissonance. The researchers found that many users employed cognitive mechanisms to mitigate those feelings, ultimately reversing their initial sense of disappointment.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A. Research suggests that users with high expectations for a new technology can feel content with that technology even after experiencing negative disconfirmation.
- B. Research suggests that most users of smart home technology will not achieve a feeling of satisfaction given the utilization challenges of such technology.
- C. Although most smart home technology is aimed at meeting or exceeding users’ high expectations, those expectations in general remain poorly understood.
- D. Although negative disconfirmation has often been studied, little is known about the cognitive mechanisms shaping users’ reactions to it in the context of new technology adoption.

5. The following text is adapted from Edgar Allan Poe’s 1849 story “Landor’s Cottage”.

During a pedestrian trip last summer, through one or two of the river counties of New York, I found myself, as the day declined, somewhat embarrassed about the road I was pursuing. The land undulated very remarkably; and my path, for the last hour, had wound about and about so confusedly, in its effort to keep in the valleys, that I no longer knew in what direction lay the sweet village of B——, where I had determined to stop for the night.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A. The narrator explains the difficulties he encountered on a trip and how he overcame them.
 - B. The narrator describes what he saw during a long trip through a frequently visited location.
 - C. The narrator recalls fond memories of a journey that he took through some beautiful river counties.
 - D. The narrator remembers a trip he took and admits to getting lost.
6. Artist Justin Favela explained that he wanted to reclaim the importance of the piñata as a symbol in Latinx culture. To do so, he created numerous sculptures from strips of tissue paper, which is similar to the material used to create piñatas. In 2017, Favela created an impressive life-size piñata-like sculpture of the Gypsy Rose lowrider car, which was displayed at the Petersen Automotive Museum in Los Angeles, California. The Gypsy Rose lowrider was famously driven by Jesse Valadez, an early president of the Los Angeles Imperials Car Club.

According to the text, which piece of Favela’s art was on display in the Petersen Automotive Museum in 2017?

- A. A painting of Los Angeles
- B. A painting of a piñata
- C. A sculpture of Jesse Valadez
- D. A sculpture of a lowrider car

7. In a paper about p-i-n planar perovskite solar cells (one of several perovskite cell architectures designed to collect and store solar power), Lyndsey McMillon-Brown et al. describe a method for fabricating the cell’s electronic transport layer (ETL) using a spray coating. Conventional ETL fabrication is accomplished using a solution of nanoparticles. The process can result in a loss of up to 80% of the solution, increasing the cost of manufacturing at scale—an issue that may be obviated by spray coating fabrication, which the researchers describe as “highly reproducible, concise, and practical.”

What does the text most strongly suggest about conventional ETL fabrication?

- A. It typically entails a greater loss of nanoparticle solution than do other established approaches for ETL fabrication.
 - B. It is less suitable for manufacturing large volumes of planar p-i-n perovskite solar cells than an alternative fabrication method may be.
 - C. It is somewhat imprecise and therefore limits the potential effectiveness of p-i-n planar perovskite solar cells at capturing and storing solar power.
 - D. It is more expensive when manufacturing at scale than are processes for fabricating ETLs used in other perovskite solar cell architectures.
8. In many of his sculptures, artist Richard Hunt uses broad forms rather than extreme accuracy to hint at specific people or ideas. In his first major work, *Arachne* (1956), Hunt constructed the mythical character Arachne, a weaver who was changed into a spider, by welding bits of steel together into something that, although vaguely human, is strange and machine-like. And his large bronze sculpture *The Light of Truth* (2021) commemorates activist and journalist Ida B. Wells using mainly flowing, curved pieces of metal that create stylized flame.

Which choice best states the text’s main idea about Hunt?

- A. He often depicts the subjects of his sculptures using an unrealistic style.
- B. He uses different kinds of materials depending on what kind of sculpture he plans to create.
- C. He tends to base his art on important historical figures rather than on fictional characters.
- D. He has altered his approach to sculpture over time, and his works have become increasingly abstract.

9. The following text is from Edith Nesbit's 1902 novel *Five Children and It*. Five young siblings have just moved with their parents from London to a house in the countryside that they call the White House.

It was not really a pretty house at all; it was quite ordinary, and mother thought it was rather inconvenient, and was quite annoyed at there being no shelves, to speak of, and hardly a cupboard in the place. Father used to say that the ironwork on the roof and coping was like an architect's nightmare. But the house was deep in the country, with no other house in sight, and the children had been in London for two years, without so much as once going to the seaside even for a day by an excursion train, and so the White House seemed to them a sort of Fairy Palace set down in an Earthly Paradise.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A. The house is beautiful and well built, but the children miss their old home in London.
- B. The children don't like the house nearly as much as their parents do.
- C. Each member of the family admires a different characteristic of the house.
- D. Although their parents believe the house has several drawbacks, the children are enchanted by it.
10. Disco remains one of the most ridiculed popular music genres of the late twentieth century. But as scholars have argued, the genre is far less superficial than many people believe. Take the case of disco icon Donna Summer: she may have been associated with popular songs about love and heartbreak (subjects hardly unique to disco, by the way), but like many Black women singers before her, much of her music also reflects concerns about community and identity. These concerns are present in many of the genre's greatest songs, and they generally don't require much digging to reveal.

What does the text most strongly suggest about the disco genre?

- A. It gave rise to a Black women's musical tradition that has endured even though the genre itself faded in the late twentieth century.
- B. It has been unjustly ignored by most scholars despite the importance of the themes addressed by many of the genre's songs.
- C. It has been unfairly dismissed for the inclusion of subject matter that is also found in other musical genres.
- D. It evolved over time from a superficial genre focused on romance to a genre focused on more serious concerns.

11. To protect themselves when being attacked, hagfish—jawless marine animals that resemble eels—will release large quantities of slimy, mucus-like threads. Because these threads are unusually strong and elastic, scientist Atsuko Negishi and her colleagues have been trying to recreate them in a lab as an eco-friendly alternative to petroleum-based fibers that are often used in fabrics. The researchers want to reproduce the threads in the lab because farming hagfish for their slime would be expensive and potentially harmful to the hagfish.

Which choice best states the text's main idea?

- A. Hagfish are not well suited to being raised in captivity.
- B. The ability of hagfish to slime their attackers compensates for their being jawless.
- C. Hagfish have inspired researchers to develop a new petroleum-based fabric.
- D. The slimy threads that hagfish release might help researchers create a new kind of fabric.
12. In 2022, researchers rediscovered ancient indigenous glyphs, or drawings, on the walls of a cave in Alabama. The cave's ceiling was only a few feet high, affording no position from which the glyphs, being as wide as ten feet, could be viewed or photographed in their entirety. However, the researchers used a technique called photogrammetry to assemble numerous photos of the walls into a 3D model. They then worked with representatives of tribes originally from the region, including the Chickasaw Nation, to understand the significance of the animal and humanoid figures adorning the cave.

According to the text, what challenge did the researchers have to overcome to examine the glyphs?

- A. The cave was so remote that the researchers couldn't easily reach it.
- B. Some of the glyphs were so faint that they couldn't be photographed.
- C. The cave's dimensions prevented the researchers from fully viewing the glyphs.
- D. The researchers were unable to create a 3D model of the cave.

Inference

What are "Inference" questions?

On the Reading and Writing Section of your SAT, some questions will provide an unfinished passage that introduces information about an unfamiliar topic. Based on that information, you'll be asked to select the choice that **most logically completes the text**.

Sample Question:

Adaptations to cold temperatures have high metabolic costs. It is expensive, in terms of energy use, for land plants and animals to withstand very cold temperatures, and it gets more expensive the colder it gets, which means that the lower the air temperature, the fewer species have evolved to survive it. This factor, in conjunction with the decline in air temperature with increasing elevation, explains the distribution of species diversity in mountain ecosystems: you find fewer species high up a mountain than at the mountain's base because _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. there are relatively few environments hospitable to species that are adapted to live in low air temperatures.
- B. there are relatively few species with the adaptations necessary to tolerate the temperatures at high elevations.
- C. adaptations that allow plants and animals to survive in rocky environments are metabolically costly.
- D. some mountain environments are at elevations so high that no plants or animals can survive them.

How should we think about Inference questions?

Inference questions are all about how we connect information and ideas to create arguments.

We can break arguments into two basic parts:

Premise and **Conclusion**.

Premises are the facts on which an argument is based.

When premises are connected, they should provide strong evidence for the argument's conclusion.

The **Conclusion** is the heart of the argument. It's the overall claim that the argument's author is trying to support.

How to approach Inference questions

To solve an Inference question, consider following these steps:

Step 1: *Separate the text into bullet points*

Everything you need to successfully answer an Inference question is contained within the provided passage.

Therefore, to find the answer, you'll need to read closely and carefully consider the information contained in the text.

A great way to do this is to take each idea in the passage and turn it into its own bullet point. This will create a step-by-step progression for the argument being made and allow you to see where any gaps might exist.

Step 2: *Examine the argument*

Consider each piece of information offered in the passage. Then consider how those pieces fit together. Do they add up to something? What's the connection between them?

Each Inference question is like a mystery. Everything you need to solve that mystery is provided for you. You just need to be a detective and piece the clues together!

By the end of this step, you should have a solid understanding of the argument being made. This should give you some idea of what might fit in the blank. At the very least, you'll be better prepared to recognize what *doesn't* fit in the blank.

Step 3: *Explore the choices*

Look at the choices one by one. Ask yourself if the information contained in the choice completes the argument in the passage.

Step 4: *Select the choice that strengthens the argument*

The choice you select should fit in fairly obviously with the information provided in the passage. But even further, the choice you select, when combined with the rest of the passage, should make the argument both clearer and stronger. Once you find such a choice, you can select it with confidence!

Tips

Stay specific: Don't stray beyond what can be inferred. Be cautious with words like "most" or "many" when a passage only discusses one thing in particular. And look out for small twists and turns that make a choice *seem* relevant when it actually changes the focus of the argument.

Lean on transitions: Pay close attention to the transition words used throughout an Inference passage. These transitions will show you how the ideas in the passage are related. In particular, the transition words used before the blank at the end of the passage will provide a useful clue to what information you're looking for.

Let the punctuation help: Similar to transitions, punctuation marks give shape to the ideas in the passage and show how those details are connected. Colons, semicolons, and dashes can all be used to inject conclusions, examples, and exceptions. Take a closer look at these punctuation marks to see what type of information they signal within the text.

Inference

Example 1: Many animals, including humans, must sleep, and sleep is known to have a role in everything from healing injuries to encoding information in long-term memory. But some scientists claim that, from an evolutionary standpoint, deep sleep for hours at a time leaves an animal so vulnerable that the known benefits of sleeping seem insufficient to explain why it became so widespread in the animal kingdom. These scientists therefore imply that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. it is more important to understand how widespread prolonged deep sleep is than to understand its function.
- B. prolonged deep sleep is likely advantageous in ways that have yet to be discovered.
- C. many traits that provide significant benefits for an animal also likely pose risks to that animal.
- D. most traits perform functions that are hard to understand from an evolutionary standpoint

Inference

Example 2: Companies whose products are similar to competing products often pursue a marketing strategy of brand differentiation, trying to get consumers to associate their brand with unique attributes (e.g., to think of their brand of rice as the healthy brand, when in fact there is little difference among brands of the same type of rice). Jaywant Singh and Francesca Dall'Olmo Riley investigated consumer perceptions of such products, finding that consumers view competing brands as having largely the same attributes and that any differences in the strength of consumers' associations of brands with attributes are explained by differences in market share—the more popular a brand is, the stronger people's associations with it are—suggesting that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. consumers tend to perceive products with high market share more positively than they perceive products with low market share.
- B. marketing aimed at brand differentiation influences consumers' perceptions of branded products but not consumers' purchasing behavior.
- C. marketing efforts focused on brand differentiation do not have much effect on consumers' perceptions of branded products' attributes.
- D. differences in consumers' perceptions of products' attributes are less influenced by brand differentiation than by actual differences between products.

Class Questions

13. Tides can deposit large quantities of dead vegetation within a salt marsh, smothering healthy plants and leaving a salt panne—a depression devoid of plants that tends to trap standing water—in the marsh’s interior. Ecologist Kathryn Beheshti and colleagues found that burrowing crabs living within these pannes improve drainage by loosening the soil, leading the pannes to shrink as marsh plants move back in. At salt marsh edges, however, crab-induced soil loosening can promote marsh loss by accelerating erosion, suggesting that the burrowing action of crabs _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. can be beneficial to marshes with small pannes but can be harmful to marshes with large pannes.
 - B. may promote increases in marsh plants or decreases in marsh plants, depending on the crabs’ location.
 - C. tends to be more heavily concentrated in areas of marsh interiors with standing water than at marsh edges.
 - D. varies in intensity depending on the size of the panne relative to the size of the surrounding marsh.
14. As the name suggests, dramaturges originated in theater, where they continue to serve a variety of functions: conducting historical research for directors, compiling character biographies for actors, and perhaps most importantly, helping writers of plays and musicals to hone the works’ stories and characters. Performance scholar Susan Manning observes that many choreographers, like playwrights and musical theater writers, are concerned with storytelling and characterization. In fact, some choreographers describe the dances they create as expressions of narrative through movement; it is therefore unsurprising that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. some directors and actors rely too heavily on dramaturges to complete certain research tasks.
- B. choreographers developing dances with narrative elements frequently engage dramaturges to assist in refining those elements.
- C. dramaturges can have a profound impact on the artistic direction of plays and musicals.
- D. dances by choreographers who incorporate narrative elements are more accessible to audiences than dances by choreographers who do not.

15. Off-off-Broadway theaters emerged in the late 1950s as a rebellion against mainstream Broadway theaters in New York, freeing artists to create productions that were more experimental than typical Broadway shows. One such artist was playwright María Irene Fornés. Working with off-off Broadway theaters enabled Fornés not only to direct her own plays but also to direct them exactly as she intended them to be staged, regardless of how strange the results might have seemed to audiences accustomed to Broadway shows. In this way, Fornés _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. would have been more famous if she had created plays that were mainstream instead of experimental.
 - B. recognized that staging an off-off-Broadway play was more complicated than staging a Broadway play.
 - C. wrote plays that would have been too expensive to produce if someone else had directed the production.
 - D. illustrates the artistic opportunity offered by off-off Broadway theaters.
16. Researchers Suchithra Rajendran and Maximilian Popfinger modeled varying levels of passenger redistribution from short-haul flights (flights of 50 to 210 minutes, from takeoff to landing) to high-speed rail trips. Planes travel faster than trains, but air travel typically requires 3 hours of lead time for security, baggage handling, and boarding that rail travel doesn’t, so short-haul routes take similar amounts of time by air and by rail. However, the model suggests that as rail passenger volumes approach current capacity limits, long lead times emerge. Therefore, for rail to remain a viable alternative to short-haul flights, _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. rail systems should offer fewer long-haul routes and airlines should offer more long-haul routes.
- B. rail systems may need to schedule additional trains for these routes.
- C. security, baggage handling, and boarding procedures used by airlines may need to be implemented for rail systems.
- D. passengers who travel by rail for these routes will need to accept that lead times will be similar to those for air travel.

17. In their book *Smart Pricing*, Jagmohan Raju and Z. John Zhang consider musicians' use of the nontraditional "pay as you wish" pricing model. This model generally offers listeners the choice to pay more or less than a suggested price for a song or album—or even to pay nothing at all. As the authors note, that's the option most listeners chose for an album by the band Harvey Danger. Only about 1% opted to pay for the album, resulting in earnings below the band's expectations. But the authors also discuss musician Jane Siberry, who saw significant earnings from her "pay as you wish" online music store as a result of many listeners choosing to pay more than the store's suggested prices. Hence, the "pay as you wish" model may _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. hold greater financial appeal for bands than for individual musicians.
 - B. cause most musicians who use the model to lower the suggested prices of their songs and albums over time.
 - C. prove financially successful for some musicians but disappointing for others.
 - D. more strongly reflect differences in certain musicians' popularity than traditional pricing models do.
18. In many cultures, a handshake can create trust between people. Engineer João Avelino and his team are designing a robot to shake hands with a human in order to improve human-robot interactions. The robot hand adjusts its movements and pressure to better imitate the feel of a human hand. The researchers want the robot's handshake to feel realistic because _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. people are less likely to interact with robots that don't look like humans.
- B. it's easier to program a robot to perform handshakes than it is to program a robot to perform some other types of greetings.
- C. the robot in the researchers' study may have uses other than interacting with humans.
- D. life-like handshakes may make people more comfortable interacting with robots.

19. The Hubble Space Telescope (HST) is projected to maintain operation until at least 2030, but it has already revolutionized high-resolution imaging of solar-system bodies in visible and ultraviolet (UV) light wavelengths, notwithstanding that only about 6% of the bodies imaged by the HST are within the solar system. NASA researcher Cindy L. Young and colleagues assert that a new space telescope dedicated exclusively to solar-system observations would permit an extensive survey of minor solar-system bodies and long-term UV observation to discern how solar-system bodies change over time. Young and colleagues' recommendation therefore implies that the HST _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. will likely continue to be used primarily to observe objects outside the solar system.
 - B. will no longer be used to observe solar system objects if the telescope recommended by Young and colleagues is deployed.
 - C. can be modified to observe the features of solar system objects that are of interest to Young and colleagues.
 - D. lacks the sensors to observe the wavelengths of light needed to discern how solar system bodies change over time.
20. Arthur Conan Doyle's stories about detective Sherlock Holmes were published between 1887 and 1927. They have inspired countless successful adaptations, including comic strips, movies, and a television series *Sherlock Hound*, directed by Hayao Miyazaki, who is celebrated for his animated movies. Until 2014, these stories were copyrighted. The right to adapt was only available to those who could afford the copyright fee and gain approval from the strict copyright holders of Doyle's estate. Some journalists predict that the number of Sherlock Holmes adaptations is likely to increase since the end of copyright means that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. producing adaptations will become easier and less expensive.
- B. people will become more interested in detective stories than they were in the 1800s.
- C. the former copyright holders of Doyle's estate will return fees they collected.
- D. Doyle's original stories will become hard to find.

21. “Gestures” in painting are typically thought of as bold, expressive brushstrokes. In the 1970s, American painter Jack Whitten built a 12-foot (3.7-meter) tool he named the “developer” to apply paint to an entire canvas in one motion, resulting in his series of “slab” paintings from that decade. Whitten described this process as making an entire painting in “one gesture,” signaling a clear departure from the prevalence of gestures in his work from the 1960s. Some art historians claim this shift represents “removing gesture” from the process. Therefore, regardless of whether using the developer constitutes a gesture, both Whitten and these art historians likely agree that _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. any tool that a painter uses to create an artwork is capable of creating gestures.
 B. Whitten’s work from the 1960s exhibits many more gestures than his work from the 1970s does.
 C. Whitten became less interested in exploring the role of gesture in his work as his career progressed.
 D. Whitten’s work from the 1960s is much more realistic than his work from the 1970s is.
22. In her 2021 article “Throwaway History: Towards a Historiography of Ephemera,” scholar Anne Garner discusses John Johnson (1882–1956), a devoted collector of items intended to be discarded, including bus tickets and campaign pamphlets. Johnson recognized that scholarly institutions considered his expansive collection of ephemera to be worthless—indeed, it wasn’t until 1968, after Johnson’s death, that Oxford University’s Bodleian Library acquired the collection, having grasped the items’ potential value to historians and other researchers. Hence, the example of Johnson serves to _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. represent the challenge of incorporating examples of ephemera into the collections of libraries and other scholarly institutions.
 B. illustrate both the relatively low scholarly regard in which ephemera was once held and the later recognition of ephemera’s possible utility.
 C. lend support to arguments by historians and other researchers who continue to assert that ephemera holds no value for scholars.
 D. demonstrate the difficulties faced by contemporary historians in conducting research at the Bodleian Library without access to ephemera.
23. Martin Dančák, Wewin Tjiasmanto, and colleagues have identified a new carnivorous plant species (*Nepenthes pudica*) in Indonesia. Like other carnivorous plants, *N. pudica* has pitfall traps, or pitchers, that capture prey, but unlike others, the pitchers of *N. pudica* are located underground. The researchers unearthed the new species on fairly dry ridges with surfaces that host few other plants and animals. Therefore, the researchers hypothesize that the *N. pudica* species likely _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. is buried by nearby animals as they forage along the ridges for food.
 B. evolved to have underground traps to access more prey than would surface traps.
 C. formed pitchers early in development to absorb more moisture.
 D. represents one of many undiscovered carnivorous plant species in the region.
24. Barefoot running, the act of running without footwear, has increased in popularity since the year 2000, with exercise enthusiasts looking to reduce the repetitive stress injuries caused by padded running footwear. However, the practice dates back thousands of years, with some long-established Latin American and African groups utilizing barefoot running even up to the present day despite the availability of modern footwear in those regions. This suggests that before the year 2000, _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. certain practitioners of barefoot running in different regions of the world have discovered its benefits before the year 2000.
 B. barefoot running has made exercise more accessible to those who cannot afford expensive footwear.
 C. barefoot running will soon surpass other methods of exercise as awareness of its benefits becomes more prevalent.
 D. footwear manufacturers could increase profits if they created region-specific running shoe designs.

Home Assignment

1. Rising slowly from the earth that bore me and gave me sustenance, I am carried helplessly toward an uninhabited and hostile, or at best indifferent, part of the earth, the North Pole, littered with the bones of explorers, and the wrecks of ships, frozen supply caches, messages scrawled with chilled fingers and hidden in cairns that no eye will ever see. Nobody has succeeded in this thing, and many have died.

According to the text, what happened to many previous explorers seeking the North Pole?

- A. Those explorers perished in the attempt.
 - B. Those explorers made surprising discoveries.
 - C. Those explorers failed to determine its exact location.
 - D. Those explorers had different motivations than his own.
2. Paleontologists have found a remarkable fossil of a dinosaur that had feathers on its arms and legs, but not on its tail or body. By comparing the fossil with other known specimens, paleontologist David Hu and colleagues have hypothesized that this dinosaur, named Liaoxiraptor, could be an intermediate form between feathered and non-feathered theropods. The discovery suggests that the evolution of feathers was not necessarily linked to the evolution of flight, but may have had other functions first, such as insulation or camouflage.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A. A new dinosaur species with an unusual feather distribution was found by Hu and colleagues.
- B. The discovery of Liaoxiraptor sheds new light on the evolution of feathers in dinosaurs.
- C. An analysis of a Liaoxiraptor fossil confirms the theory that feathers evolved for insulation before flight.
- D. Hu and colleagues compared Liaoxiraptor with other theropods to better understand the diversity of feather patterns in dinosaurs.

3. America's major cities face enormous fiscal problems, many of them the result of public pension obligations these cities incurred in the more prosperous years of the past two decades. Some, Chicago prominent among them, simply are not producing enough revenue to support the level of public services to which most of the citizens have grown to feel entitled. How the cities are going to solve this problem, I do not know.

According to the text, which choice best describes the current financial situation in many major American cities?

- A. Expected tax increases due to demand for public works
 - B. Economic hardship due to promises made in past years
 - C. Greater overall prosperity due to an increased inner-city tax base
 - D. Insufficient revenues due to a decrease in manufacturing
4. Throughout the 1980s and '90s, studies provided proof of principle, as scientists created transgenic mice, sheep, goats, pigs, cattle, and rabbits that did, in fact, make therapeutic compounds in their milk. At first, this work was merely gee-whiz, scientific geekery, lab-bound thought experiments come true. That all changed with ATryn, a drug produced by the Massachusetts firm GTC Biotherapeutics. ATryn is antithrombin, an anticoagulant that can be used to prevent life-threatening blood clots. The compound, made by our liver cells, plays a key role in keeping our bodies clot-free. It acts as a molecular bouncer, sidling up to clot-forming compounds and escorting them out of the bloodstream.

According to the text, which of the following is true of antithrombin?

- A. It reduces compounds that lead to blood clots.
- B. It stems from a genetic mutation that is rare in humans.
- C. It is a sequence of DNA known as a promoter.
- D. It occurs naturally in goats' mammary glands.

5. The following text is adapted from Countee Cullen's 1926 poem "Thoughts in a Zoo."

They in their cruel traps, and we in ours,
Survey each other's rage, and pass the hours
Commiserating each other's woe, to mitigate his own
pain's fiery glow.

A man could but little proffer in exchange

Save that his cages have a larger range.

That lion with his lordly, untamed heart

Has in some man his human counterpart,

Some lofty soul in dreams and visions wrapped,

But in the stifling flesh securely trapped.

Based on the text, what challenges do humans sometimes experience?

- A. They cannot effectively tame certain wild animals because of a lack of compassion.
- B. They have aspirations that cannot be fulfilled because of certain limitations.
- C. They cannot focus on setting attainable goals because of a lack of motivation.
- D. They quickly become frustrated when faced with difficult tasks because of a lack of self-control.
6. The following text is from William Wordsworth's 1807 poem "I Wandered Lonely As A Cloud."
- I wandered lonely as a cloud
That floats on high o'er vales and hills,
When all at once I saw a crowd,
A host, of golden daffodils;
Beside the lake, beneath the trees,
Fluttering and dancing in the breeze.
Continuous as the stars that shine,
And twinkle on the Milky Way,
They stretched in never-ending line
Along the margin of a bay.
- Based on the text, in what way are the daffodils that the speaker encounters similar to stars in the Milky Way?**
- A. They appear to twinkle in the light.
- B. They can be seen during the night and day.
- C. They flutter and dance in the breeze.
- D. They seem to go on forever.

7. While they were deciding between soup and shrimp cocktails, the women's laughter was too loud. It was the women's voices, the terrible not quite sober pitch of the women's voices which caused Lymie to skim over two whole pages without knowing what was on them. Fortunately, he realized this and went back. Otherwise, he might never have known about the secret treaty concluded between England, France, and Austria, when the pretensions of Prussia and Russia, acting in concert, seemed to threaten a renewal of the attack. The results of the Congress were stated clearly at the bottom of page 67 and at the top of page 68, but before Lymie got halfway through them, a coat that he recognized as his father's was hung on the hook next to his chair. Lymie closed the book and said, "I didn't think you were coming."

According to the text, why does Lymie finally close the history book?

- A. his father has joined him at the table.
- B. the people at the other table are too disruptive.
- C. he has finished the chapter about the Congress.
- D. he is preparing to leave the restaurant.
8. Human beings have rights because they are moral beings: the rights of all men grow out of their moral nature; and as all men have the same moral nature, they have essentially the same rights. These rights may be wrested from the slave, but they cannot be alienated: his title to himself is as perfect now, as is that of Lyman Beecher (Lyman Beecher was a famous minister and the father of Catharine Beecher.) It is stamped on his moral being, and is, like it, imperishable. Now if rights are founded in the nature of our moral being, then the mere circumstance of sex does not give men higher rights and responsibilities, than to women.
- Which choice best describes the main idea of the text?**
- A. The rights of individuals are not determined by race or gender.
- B. Men and women must learn to work together to improve society.
- C. Moral rights are the most important distinction between human beings and animals.
- D. Men and women should have equal opportunities to flourish.

9. A new meta-analysis in nature does the math and comes to a hard conclusion: organic farming yields 25% fewer crops on average than conventional agriculture. More land is therefore needed to produce fewer crops—and that means organic farming may not be as good for the planet as we think. In the nature analysis, scientists from McGill University in Montreal and the University of Minnesota performed an analysis of 66 studies comparing conventional and organic methods across 34 different crop species, from fruits to grains to legumes. They found that organic farming delivered a lower yield for every crop type, though the disparity varied widely. For rain-watered legume crops like beans or perennial crops like fruit trees, organic trailed conventional agriculture by just 5%. Yet for major cereal crops like corn or wheat, as well as most vegetables—all of which provide the bulk of the world’s calories—conventional agriculture outperformed organics by more than 25%.
- According to the text, what is a significant attribute of conventional agriculture?**
- Its ability to produce a wide variety of fruits and vegetables.
 - Its ability to maximize the output of cultivated land.
 - Its ability to satisfy the dietary needs of the world’s population.
 - Its ability to lessen the necessity of nitrogen in plant growth.
10. The following text is from Shyam Selvadurai’s 1994 novel *Funny Boy*. The seven-year-old narrator lives with his family in Sri Lanka. Radha Aunty is the narrator’s aunt.
- Radha Aunty, who was the youngest in my father’s family, had left for America four years ago when I was three, and I could not remember what she looked like. I went into the corridor to look at the family photographs that were hung there. But all the pictures were old ones, taken when Radha Aunty was a baby or young girl. Try as I might, I couldn’t get an idea of what she looked like now. My imagination, however, was quick to fill in this void.
- According to the text, why does the narrator consult some family photographs?**
- He hopes the photographs will help him recall what his aunt looked like.
 - He is curious about how his father dressed a long time ago.
 - He wants to remind his aunt of an event that is shown in an old photograph.
 - He wants to use the photographs as inspiration for a story he is writing.
11. The “wisdom of crowds” has become a mantra of the Internet age. Need to choose a new vacuum cleaner? Check out the reviews on online merchant Amazon. But a new study suggests that such online scores don’t always reveal the best choice. A massive controlled experiment of Web users finds that such ratings are highly susceptible to irrational “herd behavior”—and that the herd can be manipulated. Sometimes the crowd really is wiser than you. The classic examples are guessing the weight of a bull or the number of gumballs in a jar. Your guess is probably going to be far from the mark, whereas the average of many people’s choices is remarkably close to the true number.
- Which choice best describes the main idea of the text?**
- Crowds may be more effective at creating controversy than examining an issue in depth.
 - Crowds may be more effective at reinforcing members’ ideas than challenging those ideas.
 - Crowds may be more effective at arriving at accurate quantitative answers than producing valid qualitative judgments.
 - Crowds may be more effective at ranking others’ opinions than developing genuinely original positions.
12. “Our experiment does not reveal the psychology behind people’s decisions,” Aral says, “but an intuitive explanation is that people are more skeptical of negative social influence. They’re more willing to go along with positive opinions from other people.” Duncan Watts, a network scientist at Microsoft Research in New York City, agrees with that conclusion. “But one question is whether the positive herding bias is specific to this site” or true in general, Watts says. He points out that the category of the news items in the experiment had a strong effect on how much people could be manipulated. “I would have thought that ‘business’ is pretty similar to ‘economics,’ yet they find a much stronger effect (almost 50% stronger) for the former than the latter. What explains this difference? If we’re going to apply these findings in the real world, we’ll need to know the answers.”
- As per the text, which action would best address a question Watts raises about the study?**
- Providing fewer fake positive comments
 - Using multiple websites to collect ratings
 - Requiring users to register on the website before voting
 - Informing users that voting data are being analyzed

13. The right posterior hippocampus, a part of the brain known to be involved in spatial navigation, was 7 percent larger than normal in the cabbies—a small but very significant difference. Maguire concluded that all of that way-finding around London had physically altered the gross structure of their brains. The more years a cabbie had been on the road, the more pronounced the effect. The brain is a mutable organ, capable—within limits—of reorganizing itself and readapting to new kinds of sensory input, a phenomenon known as neuroplasticity. It had long been thought that the adult brain was incapable of spawning new neurons—that while learning caused synapses to rearrange themselves and new links between brain cells to form, the brain’s basic anatomical structure was more or less static. Maguire’s study suggested the old inherited wisdom was simply not true.
- According to the text, why are Maguire’s findings regarding taxi drivers significant?**
- Because they demonstrate the validity of a new method.
 - Because they provide evidence for a popular viewpoint.
 - Because they call into question an earlier consensus.
 - Because they challenge the authenticity of previous data.
14. Having written the impassioned call to arms “Letter to the Spanish Americans” in 1791, Peruvian intellectual Juan Pablo Viscardo y Guzmán is often considered a forerunner for the independence movements in Latin America. But Viscardo’s role in history would have remained insignificant were it not for Venezuelan revolutionary Francisco de Miranda, who was handed the unpublished letter after Viscardo’s death. Miranda not only helped circulate the letter but his edits and footnotes to the text positioned Miranda as a central figure in the text’s creation.
- Which choice best states the main idea of the text?**
- Miranda played a crucial role in influencing the content and distribution of “Letter to the Spanish Americans.”
 - “Letter to the Spanish Americans” persuaded many people in Latin America to pursue national independence.
 - The majority of the most eloquently stated arguments in “Letter to the Spanish Americans” were written by Miranda.
 - The original authorship of “Letter to the Spanish Americans” is disputed by contemporary historians.
15. For centuries, Polynesian wayfinders navigated the Pacific Ocean using only the stars, the currents, and other natural clues for guidance. Today, some wayfinders use modern technology, such as GPS and solar panels, to enhance the safety and speed of their journeys. Nonetheless, they continue to practice traditional wayfinding techniques, keeping their ancient art alive and preserving an important part of Polynesian culture.
- Which choice best states the main idea of the text?**
- Though some wayfinders use modern technology, they continue to practice the traditional art of wayfinding.
 - By observing the stars, the currents, and other signs from nature, wayfinders can navigate the Pacific Ocean without modern technology.
 - Wayfinders are responsible for preserving many aspects of ancient Polynesian culture.
 - Instead of relying on traditional wayfinding methods, some wayfinders use modern technology to navigate.
16. Arthur Conan Doyle’s stories about detective Sherlock Holmes were published between 1887 and 1927. They have inspired countless successful adaptations, including comic strips, movies, and a television series “Sherlock Hound”, directed by Hayao Miyazaki, who is celebrated for his animated movies. Until 2014, these stories were copyrighted. The right to adapt was only available to those who could afford the copyright fee and gain approval from the strict copyright holders of Doyle’s estate. Some journalists predict that the number of Sherlock Holmes adaptations is likely to increase since the end of copyright means that _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- producing adaptations will become easier and less expensive.
 - people will become more interested in detective stories than they were in the 1800s.
 - the former copyright holders of Doyle’s estate will return fees they collected.
 - Doyle’s original stories will become hard to find.

17. Every day, millions of shoppers hit the stores in full force—both online and on foot—searching frantically for the perfect gift. Last year, Americans spent over \$30 billion at retail stores in the month of December alone. Aside from purchasing holiday gifts, most people regularly buy presents for other occasions throughout the year, including weddings, birthdays, anniversaries, graduations, and baby showers. This frequent experience of gift-giving can engender ambivalent feelings in gift-givers. Many relish the opportunity to buy presents because gift-giving offers a powerful means to build stronger bonds with one’s closest peers. It implies that people value gift-giving because they feel it _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. functions as a form of self-expression.
 B. is an inexpensive way to show appreciation.
 C. requires the gift recipient to reciprocate.
 D. can serve to strengthen a relationship.
18. There they go, our brothers who have been educated at public schools and universities, mounting those steps, passing in and out of those doors, ascending those pulpits, preaching, teaching, administering justice, practicing medicine, transacting business, making money. It is a solemn sight always—a procession, like a caravanserai crossing a desert. . . . But now, for the past twenty years or so, it is no longer a sight merely, a photograph, or fresco scrawled upon the walls of time, at which we can look with merely an aesthetic appreciation. For there, trapesing along at the tail end of the procession, we go ourselves- and that makes a difference. The text suggests that _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. workforce has come to have more practical influence in recent years.
 B. workforce has become a celebrated feature of English public life.
 C. workforce includes all of the richest and most powerful men in England.
 D. workforce has become less exclusionary in its membership in recent years.
19. A heliograph is a semaphore device used for sending optical communications—usually in the form of Morse code—by reflecting flashes of sunlight off a mirror. Heliographs were used for rapid communication across expansive distances for military, surveying, and forestry purposes during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, but they were largely effective only during the daytime, and the range of the device depended on factors such as the opacity of the air and line of sight. Therefore, heliographs were eventually replaced by technology that _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. was not so constrained by environmental circumstances.
 B. could be used for more than military, surveying, or forestry purposes.
 C. enabled communication that didn’t require knowledge of Morse code.
 D. worked on similar principles but was easier to produce and maintain.
20. The forum comes hot on the heels of the 2012 unveiling of two private asteroid-mining firms. Planetary Resources of Washington says, “it will launch its first prospecting telescopes in two years,” while Deep Space Industries of Virginia hopes to be harvesting metals from asteroids by 2020. Another commercial venture that sprung up in 2012, Golden Spike of Colorado, will be offering trips to the moon, including to potential lunar miners; these companies serve primarily to _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. note the technological advances that make space mining possible.
 B. provide evidence of the growing interest in space mining.
 C. emphasize the large profits to be made from space mining.
 D. highlight the diverse ways to carry out space mining operations.
21. Alice Guy-Blaché directed hundreds of films between 1896 and 1920. She wanted audiences to feel like they were watching real people on screen. She would encourage actors in her films to behave naturally. Guy-Blaché even hung a large sign reading “Be Natural” in the studio where she made her films. At the time, films lacked sound, so actors needed to rely solely on their bodies and facial expressions to convey emotions. As a result, actors tended to highly exaggerate their actions and expressions. The style of acting in Guy-Blaché’s films was, therefore, _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- A. very unusual for the period.
 B. copied by many of Guy-Blaché’s peers.
 C. better than film acting today.
 D. familiar to actors who had worked on other directors’ films.

22. There's also the emerging off-world economy to consider. The resources that are valuable in orbit and beyond may be very different to those we prize on Earth. Questions of their stewardship have barely been broached—and the relevant legal and regulatory framework is fragmentary, to put it mildly. Space miners, like their earthly counterparts, are often reluctant to engage with such questions. One speaker at last week's space-mining forum in Sydney, Australia, concluded with a plea that regulation should be avoided. But miners have much to gain from a broad agreement on the for-profit exploitation of space. Without consensus, claims will be disputed, investments risky, and the gains made insecure. It is in all of our long-term interests to seek one out. This indicates that space mining has positive potential but _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- it will end up encouraging humanity's reckless treatment of the environment.
 - its effects should be thoughtfully considered before it becomes a reality.
 - such potential may not include replenishing key resources that are disappearing on Earth.
 - experts disagree about the commercial viability of the discoveries it could yield.
23. Antipathy is the only word that can express the feeling Edward Crimsworth had for the author—a feeling, in a great measure, involuntary, and which was liable to be excited by every, the most trifling movement, look, or word of mine. The author's southern accent annoyed him; the degree of education evinced in his language irritated him; his punctuality, industry, and accuracy, fixed his dislike, and gave it the high flavor and poignant relish of envy; Edward feared that the author, too, should one day make a successful tradesman. Had the author been in anything inferior to him, Edward would not have hated him so thoroughly, but the author knew all that he knew, and, what was worse, he suspected that the author kept the padlock of silence on mental wealth in which he was no sharer. It can be inferred from the text that Edward Crimsworth's behavior was mainly caused by his _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- impatience with the narrator's high spirits.
 - scorn of the narrator's humble background.
 - indignation at the narrator's rash actions.
 - jealousy of the author's apparent superiority.
24. 'The Analects' is the most influential collection of sayings and teachings attributed to Confucius, the founder of Confucianism. Compiled by his disciples over the centuries following his death in 479 BCE, 'The Analects' shows remarkable internal consistency and coherence in its themes and principles, such as filial piety, ritual, humaneness, and loyalty. Moreover, many of the anecdotes in 'The Analects' match those found in other historical texts that record the words and deeds of Confucius. However, some passages refer to events and ideas that emerged much later in Chinese history, such as the unification of the empire by Qin Shi Huang in 221 BCE, and reveal the influence of other philosophical schools, such as Legalism and Daoism, which arose after Confucius's time. Therefore, scholars have concluded that while its core reflects the original teachings of Confucius, 'The Analects' _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- also reflects the changing historical and intellectual circumstances of its compilers.
 - was probably not compiled by Confucius's disciples, but rather by scholars of Legalism and Daoism.
 - was likely completed before the unification of the empire by Qin Shi Huang in 221 BCE.
 - was not consistent with other historical texts that recorded Confucius's sayings and deeds.
25. German theater practitioner Bertolt Brecht (1898–1956) believed that theater should elicit an intellectual rather than an emotional response from audiences, provoking them to consider social and political realities that extend beyond the characters and events depicted onstage. Brecht's influence can be seen in English playwright Caryl Churchill's 1979 play 'Cloud 9': although the play sometimes invites empathetic reactions, it primarily works to engage audiences in an interrogation of patriarchy and colonialism, which it does by placing audiences at a distance, thereby encouraging them to _____
- Which choice most logically completes the text?**
- reflect on social and political phenomena not directly related to patriarchy and colonialism.
 - focus on the characters' beliefs about social and political issues as revealed by the characters' actions.
 - be dispassionate as they think critically about the social and political questions raised by the play.
 - recognize pertinent social and political parallels between Germany during Brecht's time and England at the time when Churchill was writing Cloud 9.

26. Experience does not revamp the basic information-processing capacities of the brain. Speed-reading programs have long claimed to do just that, but the verdict was rendered by Woody Allen after he read Leo Tolstoy’s famously long novel *War and Peace* in one sitting: “It was about Russia.” Genuine multitasking, too, has been exposed as a myth, not just by laboratory studies but by the familiar sight of an SUV undulating between lanes as the driver cuts deals on his cell phone. The reference to the novel *War and Peace* primarily suggests that Woody Allen _____
29. Some of the largest ocean waves in the world are nearly impossible to see. Unlike other large waves, these rollers, called internal waves, do not ride the ocean surface. Instead, they move underwater, undetectable without the use of satellite imagery or sophisticated monitoring equipment. Despite their hidden nature, internal waves are fundamental parts of ocean water dynamics, transferring heat to the ocean depths and bringing up cold water from below. And they can reach staggering heights—some as tall as skyscrapers serve mainly to _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. did not like Tolstoy’s writing style.
B. could not comprehend the novel by speed-reading it.
C. had become quite skilled at multitasking.
D. regretted having read such a long novel.
27. “Gestures” in painting are typically thought of as bold, expressive brushstrokes. In the 1970s, American painter Jack Whitten built a 12-foot (3.7-meter) tool he named the “developer” to apply paint to an entire canvas in one motion, resulting in his series of “slab” paintings from that decade. Whitten described this process as making an entire painting in “one gesture,” signaling a clear departure from the prevalence of gestures in his work from the 1960s. Some art historians claim this shift represents a “removing gesture” from the process. Therefore, regardless of whether using the developer constitutes a gesture, both Whitten and these art historians likely agree that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. any tool that a painter uses to create an artwork is capable of creating gestures.
B. Whitten’s work from the 1960s exhibits many more gestures than his work from the 1970s does.
C. Whitten became less interested in exploring the role of gesture in his work as his career progressed.
D. Whitten’s work from the 1960s is much more realistic than his work from the 1970s is.
28. In speaking of the masculine element, I do not wish to be understood to say that all men are hard, selfish, and brutal, for many of the most beautiful spirits the world has known have been clothed with manhood; but I refer to those characteristics, though often marked in women, that distinguish what is called the stronger sex. For example, the love of acquisition and conquest, the very pioneers of civilization, when expended on the earth, the sea, the elements, the riches, and forces of nature are powers of destruction when used to subjugate one man to another or to sacrifice nations to ambition is primarily concerned with establishing a contrast between _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. men and women.
B. the spiritual world and the material world.
C. bad men and good men.
D. men and masculine traits.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. explain how a scientific device is used.
B. note a common misconception about an event.
C. describe a natural phenomenon and address its importance.
D. present a recent study and summarize its findings.
30. This text is adapted from a speech delivered in 1860 by John Hossack, Hossack was convicted of a Violation of the Fugitive Slave Law, before Judge Drummond, of the United States District Court, Chicago, IL." Hossack was tried for aiding an escaped African American slave, in violation of the Fugitive Slave Law of 1850.

As a man who had fled from the crushing aristocracy of my native land, how could I support a worse aristocracy in this land? I was compelled to give my humble name and influence to a party that proposed, at least, to embrace in its sympathies all classes of men, from all quarters of the globe. In this choice, I found myself in the company of Clarkson and Wilberforce¹ in my native land, and of Washington and Franklin, in this boasted land of the free; and more than all these, the Redeemer in whom I humbly trust for acceptance with my God, who came to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, to set at liberty those who were bruised... Tell me, Sir, with these views, can I be anything but an Abolitionist? Surely, for this, I ought not to be sentenced. It can be reasonably inferred from the passage that Hossack became an abolitionist because _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A. slavery was another form of an unjust social system that he already opposed.
B. he had been a part of the successful abolitionist movement in Scotland.
C. participation in the Democratic Party made him aware of the injustice of slavery.
D. antislavery activism helped him adjust to his new country.

Information and Ideas Session 2

Topic

● Command of Evidence

What are "Textual Evidence" questions?

On the Reading and Writing section of your SAT, some questions will introduce a claim about an unfamiliar subject. The question will then ask you to identify the piece of evidence that **most strongly supports that claim**.

Sample Question:

Jan Gimsa, Robert Sleight, and Ulrike Gimsa have hypothesized that the sail-like structure running down the back of the dinosaur *Spinosaurus aegyptiacus* improved the animal's success in underwater pursuits of prey species capable of making quick, evasive movements. To evaluate their hypothesis, a second team of researchers constructed two battery-powered mechanical models of *S. aegyptiacus*, one with a sail and one without, and subjected the models to a series of identical tests in a water-filled tank.

Which finding from the model tests, if true, would most strongly support Gimsa's and colleagues' hypothesis?

- A. The model with a sail took significantly longer to travel a specified distance while submerged than the model without a sail did.
- B. The model with a sail displaced significantly more water while submerged than the model without a sail did.
- C. The model with a sail had significantly less battery power remaining after completing the tests than the model without a sail did.
- D. The model with a sail took significantly less time to complete a sharp turn while submerged than the model without a sail did.

How should we think about Textual Evidence questions?

There are two types of Textual Evidence questions, and we need to think about each type a little differently.

1. Scientific evidence

In these Textual Evidence questions, a hypothesis will be presented about a subject in science or social science, usually in the context of new research or experimentation.

We won't need to rely on any previous science knowledge: everything we need will be contained in the short passage. Our task is to interpret the researchers' hypothesis, identify the research outcome that would support that hypothesis, and then select the choice that offers that outcome.

This task should remind you of your science classes, in which you've likely needed to confirm or refute a hypothesis based on the outcomes of an experiment.

2. Literary Evidence

In these Textual Evidence questions, the passage will make an argument concerning a particular literary work, like a poem or novel. The choices will then offer a set of quotations from that literary work.

We don't need any previous knowledge of the literary work under discussion. What we will need is the ability to evaluate whether the content of each quotation serves as direct evidence for the argument identified in the question.

This task should remind you of your English classes, in which you've likely needed to pull quotations from a text to support your arguments in an analytical essay.

While these two types of questions might seem quite different, the skills we need to succeed on them, and our approach to finding the answer, should be quite similar for both.

How to approach Textual Evidence questions

To solve a Textual Evidence question, consider following these steps:

Step 1: Identify the argument

Every Textual Evidence question, whether scientific or literary, will introduce a central argument for the question. It might be a research hypothesis, or it might be an interpretation of a literary text, but either way it will be clearly stated. Your first job is to identify that argument and draw it out from the text.

Step 2: Create a test phrase

Once you've identified the argument you want to support, you should rephrase that argument in the simplest terms possible.

Step 3: Test the choices

Read each choice while keeping your test phrase in mind. Does the choice say something different than the test phrase? **If so, eliminate that choice.**

Once you find a choice that makes the same argument as your test phrase, you've found the answer. **You can select that choice with confidence.**

Tips

Stay specific: Don't stray beyond the focus of the passage. Eliminate choices that broaden or blur the argument you're meant to be supporting. And look out for small twists and turns that make a choice *seem* relevant when it actually changes the focus of the argument.

Be strict: Remember, we're looking for the **strongest** and **most direct** evidence. If a choice "almost" or "kind of" feels like evidence, you can likely eliminate it. If you need to connect too many dots to make the evidence match the argument, then it's probably not strong evidence.

Textual Evidence: Literary

“Mr. Cornelius Johnson, Office-Seeker” is a 1900 short story by Paul Laurence Dunbar. In the story, the narrator describes Mr. Cornelius Johnson’s appearance as conveying his exaggerated sense of his importance:

Which quotation from “Mr. Cornelius Johnson, Office-Seeker” most effectively illustrates the claim?

- A. “He carried himself always as if he were passing under his own triumphal arch.”
- B. “The grey Prince Albert was scrupulously buttoned about his form, and a shiny top hat replaced the felt of the afternoon.”
- C. “Mr. Cornelius Johnson always spoke in a large and important tone.”
- D. “It was a beautiful day in balmy May and the sun shone pleasantly on Mr. Cornelius Johnson’s very spruce Prince Albert suit of grey as he alighted from the train in Washington.”

Class Questions

- Electra is a circa 420–410 BCE play by Sophocles, translated in 1870 by R.C. Jebb. Electra, who is in mourning for her dead father and her long-absent brother, is aware of the intensity of her grief but believes it to be justified: _____
Which quotation from Electra most effectively illustrates the claim?
 - “O thou pure sunlight, and thou air, earth’s canopy, how often have ye heard the strains of my lament, the wild blows dealt against this bleeding breast, when dark night fails!”
 - “I know my own passion, it escapes me not; but, seeing that the causes are so dire, will never curb these frenzied plaints, while life is in me.”
 - “Send to me my brother; for I have no more the strength to bear up alone against the load of grief that weighs me down.”
 - “But never will I cease from dirge and sore lament, while I look on the trembling rays of the bright stars, or on this light of day.”
- In the 1970s, a roughly 60,000-year-old piece of hyena bone marked with nine notches was discovered at a site in western France once inhabited by Neanderthals. Although many believe that only modern humans developed systems for notating numbers, one archaeologist asserts that this artifact may be a sign that Neanderthals also recorded numerical information. The notches on the bone are unevenly spaced but approximately parallel, and microscopic analysis reveals that they were made with a single stone tool; according to the archaeologist, this suggests that the notches were all made at one time by one individual as a means of counting something.
Which finding, if true, would most directly weaken the underlined claim?
 - Parallel lines are a common feature in modern humans’ early systems for recording numerical information.
 - More than nine approximately parallel notches made with a different stone tool are present on another artifact found at a site in western France.
 - It would have taken careful effort to make evenly spaced lines on bone with the stone tools typically used by Neanderthals.
 - Decorative art discovered at another Neanderthal site in western France primarily features patterns of unevenly spaced parallel lines.
- The Milky Way galaxy is composed of millions of stars in a relatively flat structure containing a thin disk and a thick disk. Based on computer simulations and analysis of data on the brightness, position, and chemical composition of about 250,000 stars in the thick disk (collected from two telescopes, one in China and one orbiting in space), astrophysicists Maosheng Xiang and Hans-Walter Rix claim that the thick disk of the Milky Way formed in two distinct phases rather than a single one.
Which finding, if true, would most directly support the researchers’ claim?
 - There’s an age difference of about 2 billion years between certain stars in the thick disk.
 - The stars in the Milky Way tend to have very similar chemical compositions.
 - The thin disk contains about twice as many stars that can be seen from Earth as the thick disk does.
 - The telescopes used by the researchers have detected stars of similar ages in galaxies other than the Milky Way.
- Many governments that regularly transfer money to individuals—to provide supplemental incomes for senior citizens, for example—have long done so electronically, but other countries typically have distributed physical money and have only recently developed electronic transfer infrastructure. Researchers studied the introduction of an electronic transfer system in one such location and found that recipients of electronic transfers consumed a different array of foods than recipients of physical transfers of the same amount did. One potential explanation for this result is that individuals conceive of and allocate funds in physical money differently than they conceive of and allocate funds in electronic form.
Which finding from the study, if true, would most directly weaken the potential explanation?
 - Recipients of electronic transfers typically spent their funds at a slower rate than recipients of physical transfers did.
 - Some recipients of physical transfers received small amounts of money relatively frequently, while others received large amounts relatively infrequently.
 - Recipients of physical transfers tended to purchase food about as frequently as recipients of electronic transfers did.
 - Nearly every recipient of an electronic transfer withdrew the entire amount in physical money shortly after receiving the transfer.

5. *Sense and Sensibility* is an 1811 novel by Jane Austen. In the novel, Austen describes Marianne Dashwood’s ability to persuade others of the rightness of her artistic judgments, as is evident when Marianne visits with John Willoughby, a potential suitor: _____
- Which quotation from *Sense and Sensibility* most effectively illustrates the claim?**
- A. “above all, when she heard him declare, that of music and dancing he was passionately fond, she gave him such a look of approbation as secured the largest share of his discourse to herself for the rest of his stay.”
- B. “their taste was strikingly alike. The same books, the same passages were idolized by each—or if any difference appeared, any objection arose, it lasted no longer than till the force of her arguments and the brightness of her eyes could be displayed.”
- C. “it was only necessary to mention any favourite amusement to engage her to talk. She could not be silent when such points were introduced, and she had neither shyness nor reserve in their discussion.”
- D. “they speedily discovered that their enjoyment of dancing and music was mutual, and that it arose from a general conformity of judgment in all that related to either. Encouraged by this to a further examination of his opinions, she proceeded to question him on the subject of books.”
6. Hip-hop pedagogy is a form of teaching that’s gaining popularity across school subjects. It involves incorporating hip-hop and rap music into lessons as well as using hip-hop elements when teaching other subject matters. For example, Quan Neloms’s students look for college-level vocabulary and historical events in rap songs. Researchers claim that in addition to developing students’ social justice awareness, hip-hop pedagogy encourages student success by raising students’ interest and engagement.
- Which finding, if true, would most strongly support the underlined claim?**
- A. Courses that incorporate hip-hop and rap music are among the courses with the highest enrollment and attendance rates.
- B. Educators report that they enjoy teaching courses that involve hip-hop and rap music more than teaching courses that don’t.
- C. Students tend to be more enthusiastic about rap music than they are about hip-hop music.
- D. Students who are highly interested in social justice issues typically don’t sign up for courses that incorporate hip-hop and rap music.
7. Several studies of sediment (e.g., dirt, pieces of rock, etc.) in streams have shown an inverse correlation between sediment grain size and downstream distance from the primary sediment source, suggesting that stream length has a sorting effect on sediment. In a study of sediment sampled at more than a dozen sites in Alpine streams, however, geologists Camille Litty and Fritz Schlunegger found that cross-site variations in grain size were not associated with differences in downstream distance, though they did not conclude that downstream distance is irrelevant to grain size. Rather, they concluded that sediment influx in these streams may have been sufficiently spatially diffuse to prevent the typical sorting effect from being observed.
- Which finding about the streams in the study, if true, would most directly support Litty and Schlunegger’s conclusion?**
- A. The streams contain several types of sediment that are not typically found in streams where the sorting effect has been demonstrated.
- B. The streams are fed by multiple tributaries that carry significant volumes of sediment and that enter the streams downstream of the sampling sites.
- C. The streams mostly originate from the same source, but their lengths vary considerably due to the different courses they take.
- D. The streams regularly experience portions of their banks collapsing into the water at multiple points upstream of the sampling sites.
8. Pulitzer Prize–winning writer Héctor Tobar has built a multifaceted career as both a journalist and an author of short stories and novels. In an essay about Tobar’s work, a student claims that Tobar blends his areas of expertise by applying journalism techniques to his creation of works of fiction.
- Which quotation from a literary critic best supports the student’s claim?**
- A. “For one novel, an imagined account of a real person’s global travels, Tobar approached his subject like a reporter, interviewing people the man had met along the way and researching the man’s own writings.”
- B. “Tobar got his start as a volunteer for *El Tecolote*, a community newspaper in San Francisco, and wrote for newspapers for years before earning a degree in creative writing and starting to publish works of fiction.”
- C. “Many of Tobar’s notable nonfiction articles are marked by the writer’s use of techniques usually associated with fiction, such as complex narrative structures and the incorporation of symbolism.”
- D. “The protagonist of Tobar’s third novel is a man who wants to be a novelist and keeps notes about interesting people he encounters so he can use them when developing characters for his stories.”

9. “The Rock and the Sea” is an 1893 poem by Charlotte Perkins Gilman. In the poem, a rock is portrayed as intending to confront and restrain the sea: _____
- Which quotation from “The Rock and the Sea” most effectively illustrates the claim?**
- A. “I am the Rock. Black midnight falls; / The terrible breakers rise like walls; / With curling lips and gleaming teeth / They plunge and tear at my bones beneath.”
- B. “I am the Sea. The earth I sway; / Granite to me is potter’s clay; / Under the touch of my careless waves / It rises in turrets and sinks in caves.”
- C. “I am the Sea. I hold the land / As one holds an apple in his hand, / Hold it fast with sleepless eyes, / Watching the continents sink and rise.”
- D. “I am the Rock, presumptuous Sea! / I am set to encounter thee. / Angry and loud or gentle and still, / I am set here to limit thy power, and I will!”
10. In the 1980s, many musicians and journalists in the English-speaking world began to draw attention to music from around the globe—such as mbaqanga from South Africa and quan họ from Vietnam—that can’t be easily categorized according to British or North American popular music genres, typically referring to such music as “world music.” While some scholars have welcomed this development for bringing diverse musical forms to prominence in countries where they’d previously been overlooked, musicologist Su Zheng claims that the concept of world music homogenizes highly distinct traditions by reducing them all to a single category.
- Which finding about mbaqanga and quan họ, if true, would most directly support Zheng’s claim?**
- A. Mbaqanga is significantly more popular in the English-speaking world than quan họ is.
- B. Mbaqanga and quan họ developed independently of each other and have little in common musically.
- C. Mbaqanga and quan họ are now performed by a diverse array of musicians with no direct connections to South Africa or Vietnam.
- D. Mbaqanga and quan họ are highly distinct from British and North American popular music genres but similar to each other.
11. Although many transposons, DNA sequences that move within an organism’s genome through shuffling or duplication, have become corrupted and inactive over time, those from the long interspersed nuclear elements (LINE) family appear to remain active in the genomes of some species. In humans, they are functionally important within the hippocampus, a brain structure that supports complex cognitive processes. When the results of molecular analysis of two species of octopus—an animal known for its intelligence—were announced in 2022, the confirmation of a LINE transposon in *Octopus vulgaris* and *Octopus bimaculoides* genomes prompted researchers to hypothesize that that transposon family is tied to a species’ capacity for advanced cognition.
- Which finding, if true, would most directly support the researchers’ hypothesis?**
- A. The LINE transposon in *O. vulgaris* and *O. bimaculoides* genomes is active in an octopus brain structure that functions similarly to the human hippocampus.
- B. The human genome contains multiple transposons from the LINE family that are all primarily active in the hippocampus.
- C. A consistent number of copies of LINE transposons is present across the genomes of most octopus species, with few known corruptions.
- D. *O. vulgaris* and *O. bimaculoides* have smaller brains than humans do relative to body size, but their genomes contain sequences from a wider variety of transposon families.
12. A researcher conducted an experiment inspired by studies suggesting that people may benefit from feeling frightened in certain circumstances, such as when watching scary movies or visiting haunted attractions. The researcher recruited several participants and had them walk through a local haunted house attraction. Immediately after exiting the attraction, each participant completed a survey about their experience. Based on the survey responses, the researcher claims that feeling frightened in controlled situations can boost a person’s mood and confidence.
- Which quotation from a participant would best illustrate the researcher’s claim?**
- A. “My friends kept laughing as we were walking through the haunted house.”
- B. “The haunted house was scary at first, but I knew everyone was just acting, so I felt less scared after a few minutes.”
- C. “The sense of relief I felt at the end of the haunted house was similar to the feelings I have when I finish a scary movie.”
- D. “After I came out of the haunted house, I felt very accomplished and less stressed.”

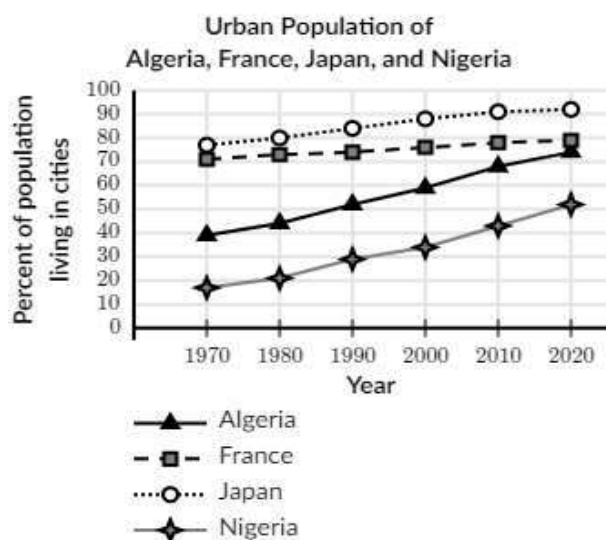
Topic

● Command of Evidence: Quantitative

What are "Quantitative Evidence" questions?

On the Reading and Writing section of your SAT, some questions will provide you with a graph or table that presents information about an unfamiliar topic. The question will then offer some context for that information and ask you to complete a sentence by **effectively using data from the graph or table**.

Sample Question:



The share of the world's population living in cities has increased dramatically since 1970, but this change has not been uniform. France and Japan, for example, were already heavily urbanized in 1970, with 70% or more of the population living in cities. The main contributors to the world's urbanization since 1970 have been countries like Algeria, whose population went from _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to complete the assertion?

- A. less than 20% urban in 1970 to more than 50% urban in 2020.
- B. less than 40% urban in 1970 to around 90% urban in 2020.
- C. around 40% urban in 1970 to more than 70% urban in 2020.
- D. around 50% urban in 1970 to around 90% urban in 2020.

How should we think about Quantitative Evidence questions?

The challenges of answering Quantitative Evidence questions can be split into **three** parts. Let's look at each challenge separately.

1. Understanding the argument

Every Quantitative Evidence question will provide more information than we need. One of the keys to successfully answering these questions is *knowing what data to look for*, so we can avoid being distracted by all the extra details and find the answer more quickly.

The way to do this is by carefully reading the prompt text. This paragraph will provide the context we need to understand the data in the graph or table. This paragraph will also **outline the argument that our Quantitative Evidence must support**.

This argument is the most important part of the question. Whichever data we use to complete the sentence must provide evidence in support of that argument. In other words: it tells us what to look for.

2. Reading the data

The data provided in a Quantitative Evidence question can be presented in a variety of forms. The question might include a bar graph, a line graph, a table, or any number of other formats that can be used to visually represent data.

Luckily, you've almost certainly encountered all of these types of data visualizations in your math and science courses. You can rely on this experience to help you accurately read graphs and tables on test day.

Remember, though: graphs and tables will include more data than you need, which will require you to sift through and read around that extra information. If you're working quickly, or looking back and forth between the question and the graph, your eyes can easily drift. Double check that you're looking in the right place and at the right data.

3. Evaluating the choices

Quantitative Evidence questions will offer two different types of incorrect choices alongside the correct answer.

1. False statements*

These choices are false according to the information in the graph or table. They misread or misrepresent data.

2. True statements

These choices are true according to the information in the graph or table. They accurately represent data, but they *fail to provide direct evidence for the argument being made*.

False statements are easy to eliminate. You can simply compare the claim in the choice to the data in the graph. If those things disagree, **you can eliminate that choice**.

True statements, however, are trickier to handle. Instead of deciding if they're true or false, you'll need to decide if they support the argument made in the paragraph. This is why the first challenge of "understanding the argument" is so important.

**Note: If a question includes false statements among the choices, then all incorrect choices for that question will be false.*

How to approach Quantitative Evidence questions

To solve a Quantitative Evidence question, follow these steps:

Step 1: *Skim the graph*

You don't need to dig into the graph or table yet, as you don't know what data to look for. However, it can still be useful to familiarize yourself with what the graph or table contains. You can read the title, the labels, the units, and the key. Those should give you a good idea of what the graph contains without taking up too much of your time.

Step 2: *Read the paragraph*

The text should be your main focus. **It will tell you what data to look for.**

The text will explicitly direct you to a specific piece of information: a certain time, place, or set of conditions that can be pinpointed within the graph or table. In these cases, you can simply identify the correct information in the graph or table and/or test the choices against the provided data.

Other times, the text will present a general argument, and you'll need to select data that backs up that argument. In these cases, there may be multiple pieces of information that could potentially serve as evidence, so you won't be able to just pull the correct data from the graph. The best thing to do here is to summarize the argument being made in your own words. Then you can test that summary against each of the choices to see which provides effective evidence.

Step 3: *Validate the choices*

As we identified earlier, Quantitative Evidence choices can contain both **true statements** and **false statements**.

Read the choices and check them against the information in the graph. Are the choices true or false?

- If they're false, **eliminate the false choices**.
- If they're true, **proceed to step 4**.

Step 4: *Find the best evidence*

Once you've validated the choices, you should have eliminated any statements that are false according to the graph or table. This leaves you with choices that are true, but that *may not provide effective evidence for the argument in the text*.

Take your summary of the argument and test it against each remaining choice. Only one choice will provide direct support for that argument. **You can select this choice with confidence.**

Tips

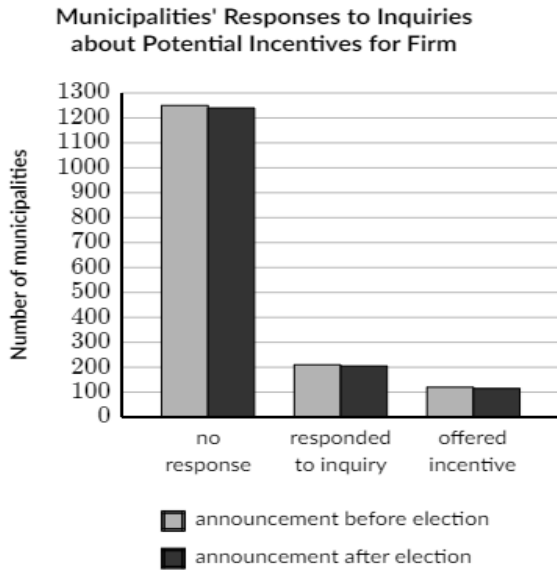
Use your finger/cursor: When you're looking at a graph or table that contains multiple data points, your eyes can easily drift. Placing your finger or your cursor directly on the information you're looking for can help you avoid silly mistakes due to looking in the wrong place.

Check if the choices are true or false: Usually, when one incorrect choice makes a false statement, all the incorrect choices for that question will make false statements. And when one incorrect choice is true, all the incorrect choices will be true.

Determining this early can be helpful, as it changes the nature of your task. If the choices are false, you can easily eliminate your way to the correct answer. If the choices are true, you'll need to think more deeply about the argument being made.

Class Questions

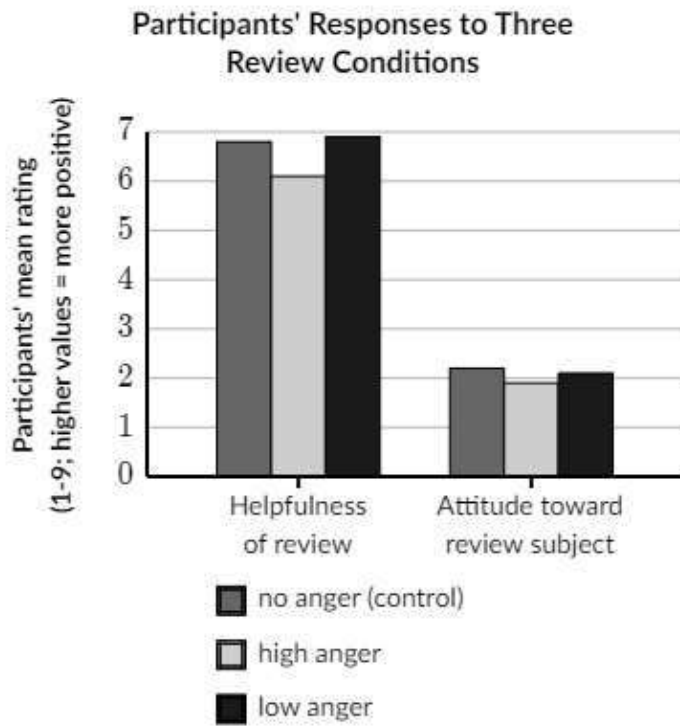
13.



In the United States, firms often seek incentives from municipal governments to expand to those municipalities. A team of political scientists hypothesized that municipalities are much more likely to respond to firms and offer incentives if expansions can be announced in time to benefit local elected officials than if they can't. The team contacted officials in thousands of municipalities, inquiring about incentives for a firm looking to expand and indicating that the firm would announce its expansion on a date either just before or just after the next election.

Which choice best describes data from the graph that weaken the team's hypothesis?

- A. A large majority of the municipalities that received an inquiry mentioning plans for an announcement before the next election didn't respond to the inquiry.
- B. The proportion of municipalities that responded to the inquiry or offered incentives didn't substantially differ across the announcement timing conditions.
- C. Only around half the municipalities that responded to inquiries mentioning plans for an announcement before the next election offered incentives.
- D. Of the municipalities that received an inquiry mentioning plans for an announcement date after the next election, more than 1,200 didn't respond and only around 100 offered incentives.

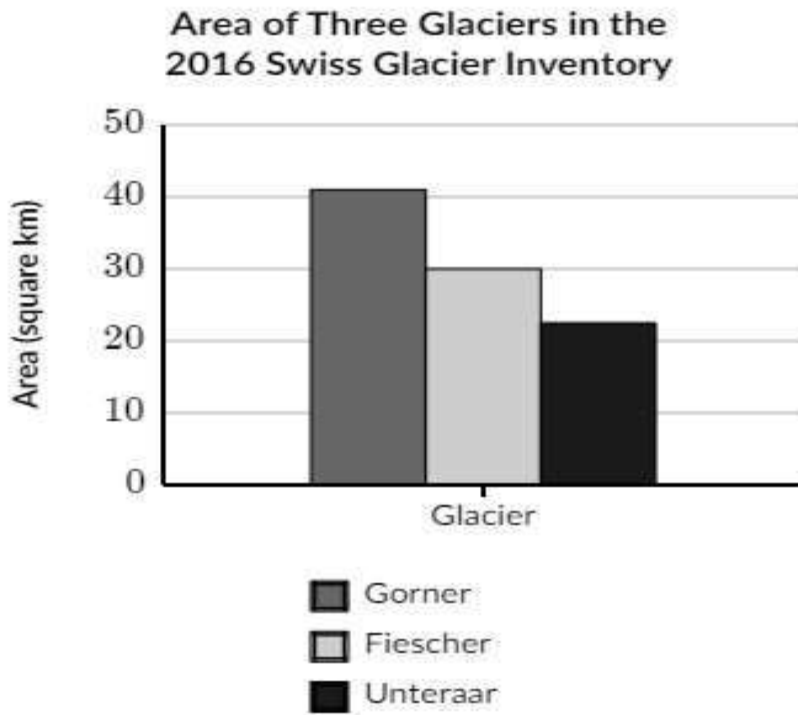


To understand how expressions of anger in reviews of products affect readers of those reviews, business scholar Dezhi Yin and colleagues measured study participants' responses to three versions of the same negative review—a control review expressing no anger, a review expressing a high degree of anger, and a review expressing a low degree of anger. Reviewing the data, a student concludes that the mere presence of anger in a review may not negatively affect readers' perceptions of the review, but a high degree of anger in a review does worsen readers' perceptions of the review.

Which choice best describes data from the graph that support the student's conclusion?

- A. On average, participants' ratings of the helpfulness of the review were substantially higher than were participants' ratings of the reviewed product regardless of which type of review participants had seen.
- B. Compared with participants who saw the control review, participants who saw the low-anger review rated the review as slightly more helpful, whereas participants who saw the high-anger review rated the review as less helpful.
- C. Participants who saw the low-anger review rated the review as slightly more helpful than participants who saw the control review did, but participants' attitude toward the reviewed product was slightly worse when participants saw the low-anger review than when they saw the no-anger review.
- D. Compared with participants who saw the low-anger review, participants who saw the high-anger review rated the review as less helpful and had a less positive attitude toward the reviewed product.

15.



To monitor changes to glaciers in Switzerland, the government periodically measures them for features like total area of ice and mean ice thickness, which are then reported in the Swiss Glacier Inventory. These measurements can be used to compare the glaciers. For example, the Gornier glacier had _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to complete the example?

- A. a larger area than either the Fiescher glacier or the Unteraar glacier.
- B. a smaller area than the Fiescher glacier but a larger area than the Unteraar glacier.
- C. a smaller area than either the Fiescher glacier or the Unteraar glacier.
- D. a larger area than the Fiescher glacier but a smaller area than the Unteraar glacier.

16.

Correlations Between Congestion Ratings and Features of the Crowd in Raters' Immediate Vicinity

| Crowd feature | Before obstacle | After obstacle | Overall |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|---------|
| Density | 0.8592 | 0.7308 | 0.7447 |
| Velocity | -0.9357 | -0.9518 | -0.8587 |

Researcher Xiaolu Jia and colleagues monitored individuals' velocity and the surrounding crowd density as a group of study participants walked through a space and navigated around an obstacle. Participants rated how congested it seemed before the obstacle, after the obstacle, and overall, and the researchers correlated those ratings with velocity and density. (Correlations range from -1 to 1, with greater distance from 0 indicating greater strength). The researchers concluded that the correlations with velocity are stronger than those with density.

Which choice best describes data from the table that support the researchers' conclusion?

- A. The correlation between congestion ratings before the obstacle and density is further from 0 than the correlation between overall congestion rating and velocity is.
- B. The correlation between congestion ratings before the obstacle and velocity is further from 0 than the correlation between congestion overall and velocity is.
- C. For each of the three ratings, the correlation with velocity is negative while the correlation with density is positive.
- D. For each of the three ratings, correlations with velocity are further from 0 than the corresponding correlations with density are.

17. Effect of Paywall Introduction on Newspaper Companies' Revenues

| Newspaper | Total revenue change (\$ in thousands) | Percentage change (%) | Newspaper size |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Los Angeles Times</i> | 93,966 | 12.5 | large |
| <i>The New York Times</i> | 235,788 | 20 | large |
| <i>The Denver Post</i> | -3,765 | -1 | small |
| <i>Sun Sentinel</i> | -24,899 | -11.9 | small |
| <i>Chicago Tribune</i> | 94,492 | 19 | large |

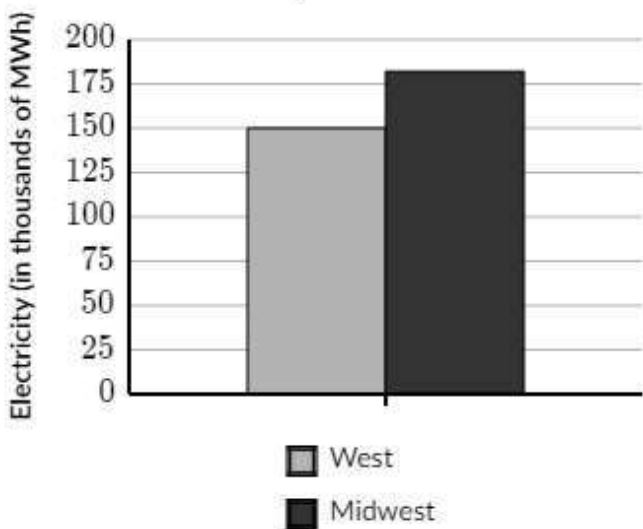
Digital paywalls restrict access to online content to those with a paid subscription. In an investigation of the effect of paywalls on newspaper company revenues for print and digital subscriptions and advertising, Doug J. Chung and colleagues compared actual outcomes (with a paywall) to control estimates (without a paywall). The researchers concluded that introducing a paywall is generally more beneficial for larger newspapers, which have high circulation and tend to offer a substantial amount of unique online content.

Which choice best describes data from the table that support Chung and colleagues' conclusion?

- A. The *Chicago Tribune* and the *Los Angeles Times* had similar total revenue changes, but the *Los Angeles Times* had a smaller percentage change.
- B. The *Los Angeles Times* had a 12.5% revenue change, while the *Chicago Tribune* had a 19% revenue change.
- C. *The New York Times* had a 20% revenue change, while *The Denver Post* had a -1% revenue change.
- D. *The Denver Post* had only a -1% revenue change, which was the smallest percentage change of the selected companies.

18.

Amount of Additional Electricity Wind Turbines Could Generate When Winds Were Stronger Than Forecast



Electric companies that use wind turbines rely on weather forecasts to predict the maximum amount of power, in megawatt-hours (MWh), they can generate using wind so that they can determine how much they'll need to generate from other sources. When winds are stronger than they were forecast to be, however, the predicted maximum amount of electricity wind turbines could generate will be too low. For example, the graph shows that for the West region, the winds were _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to complete the example?

- A. strong enough to generate about 150 thousand more MWh of electricity from wind turbines.
- B. so weak that the electricity from wind turbines was about 175 thousand MWh less than predicted.
- C. so weak that the electricity from wind turbines was about 150 thousand MWh less than predicted.
- D. strong enough to generate about 175 thousand more MWh of electricity from wind turbines.

Distribution of Ecosystem Services Affected by Invasive Species by Service Type

| Region (Overall) | Provisioning (75%) | Regulating (21%) | Cultural (4%) |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------|
| West | 73% | 27% | 0% |
| North | 88% | 12% | 0% |
| South | 79% | 14% | 7% |
| East | 83% | 6% | 11% |
| Central | 33% | 67% | 0% |

To assess the impact of invasive species on ecosystems in Africa, Benis N. Egoh and colleagues reviewed government reports from those nations about how invasive species are undermining ecosystem services (aspects of the ecosystem on which residents depend). The services were sorted into three categories: provisioning (material resources from the ecosystem), regulating (natural processes such as cleaning the air or water), and cultural (nonmaterial benefits of ecosystems). Egoh and her team assert that countries in each region reported effects on provisioning services and that provisioning services represent the majority of the reported services.

Which choice best describes data from the table that support Egoh and colleagues' assertion?

- A. Provisioning services represent 73% of the services reported for the West region and 33% of those for the Central region, but they represent 75% of the services reported overall.
- B. None of the percentages shown for provisioning services are lower than 33%, and the overall percentage shown for provisioning services is 75%.
- C. Provisioning services are shown for each region, while no cultural services are shown for some regions.
- D. The greatest percentage shown for provisioning services is 88% for the North region, and the least shown for provisioning services is 33% for the Central region.

Average Nitrate and Phosphate Concentrations in Seawater after Volcanic Eruption

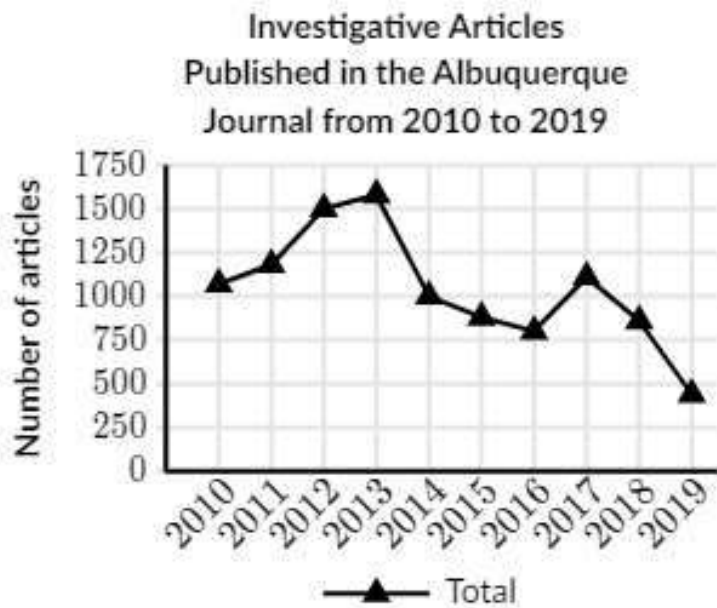
| Nutrient | Seawater in lava-affected area, 5 – 45 meters below surface | Seawater in lava-affected area, 75 – 125 meters below surface | Seawater outside of lava-affected area, 5 – 45 meters below surface | Seawater outside of lava-affected area, 7 – 125 meters below surface |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Nitrate (micromoles per liter) | 3.1 | 0.4 | ≤ 0.03 | ≤ 0.01 |
| Phosphate (micromoles per liter) | 0.17 | 0.09 | 0.14 | 0.06 |

After a volcanic eruption spilled lava into North Pacific Ocean waters, a dramatic increase of diatoms (a kind of phytoplankton) near the surface occurred. Scientists assumed the diatoms were thriving on nutrients such as phosphate from the lava, but analysis showed these nutrients weren't present near the surface in forms diatoms can consume. However, there was an abundance of usable nitrate, a nutrient usually found in much deeper water and almost never found in lava. Microbial oceanographer Sonya Dyrhman and colleagues believe that as the lava plunged nearly 300 meters below the surface it dislodged pockets of this nutrient, releasing it to float upward, given that

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to complete the statement?

- A. at 5–45 meters below the surface, the average concentration of phosphate was about the same in the seawater in the lava-affected area as in the seawater outside of the lava-affected area.
- B. for both depth ranges measured, the average concentrations of nitrate were substantially higher in the seawater in the lava-affected area than in the seawater outside of the lava-affected area.
- C. for both depth ranges measured in the seawater in the lava-affected area, the average concentrations of nitrate were substantially higher than the average concentrations of phosphate.
- D. in the seawater outside of the lava-affected area, there was little change in the average concentration of nitrate from 75–125 meters below the surface to 5–45 meters below the surface.

21.



Investigative journalists research and report about fraud, corruption, public hazards, and more. The graph shows the number of investigative articles published in the Albuquerque Journal newspaper from 2010 to 2019. According to an analyst, although the number of investigative articles published in this newspaper has varied significantly over the period shown, the number overall has fallen since 2010.

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to justify the underlined claim?

- A. The newspaper published approximately 1,000 investigative articles in 2010 and approximately 500 in 2019.
- B. The smallest annual number of investigative articles published in the newspaper during the period shown is approximately 1,600 in 2013.
- C. The greatest annual number of investigative articles published in the newspaper during the period shown is approximately 1,000 in 2017.
- D. The newspaper published approximately 1,000 investigative articles in 2010 and approximately 1,600 in 2013.

22.

Tadpole Body Mass and Toxin Production after Three Weeks in Ponds

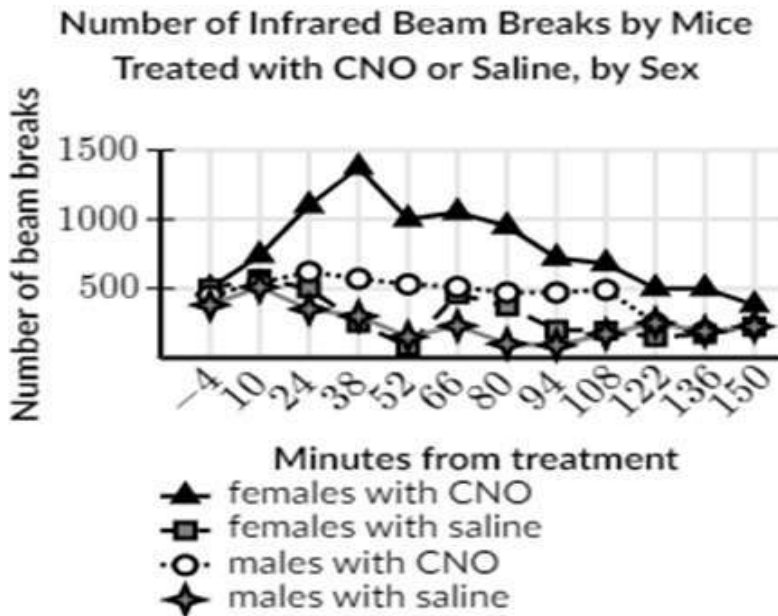
| Population density | Average tadpole body mass (milligrams) | Average number of distinct bufadienolide toxins per tadpole | Average amount of bufadienolide per tadpole (nanograms) | Average bufadienolide concentration (nanograms per milligram of tadpole body mass) |
|--------------------|--|---|---|--|
| High | 193.87 | 22.69 | 5,815.51 | 374.22 |
| Medium | 254.56 | 21.65 | 5,525.72 | 230.10 |
| Low | 258.97 | 22.08 | 4,664.99 | 171.43 |

Ecologist Veronika Bókony and colleagues investigated within-species competition among common toads (*Bufo bufo*), a species that secretes various unpleasant-tasting toxins called bufadienolides in response to threats. The researchers tested *B. bufo* tadpoles' responses to different levels of competition by creating ponds with different tadpole population densities but a fixed amount of food. Based on analysis of the tadpoles after three weeks, the researchers concluded that increased competition drove bufadienolide production at the expense of growth.

Which choice uses data from the table to most effectively support the researchers' conclusion?

- A. The difference in average tadpole body mass was small between the low and medium population density conditions and substantially larger between the low and high population density conditions.
- B. Tadpoles in the low and medium population density conditions had substantially lower average bufadienolide concentrations but had greater average body masses than those in the high population density condition.
- C. Tadpoles in the high population density condition displayed a relatively modest increase in the average amount of bufadienolide but roughly double the average bufadienolide concentration compared to those in the low population density condition.
- D. Tadpoles produced approximately the same number of different bufadienolide toxins per individual across the population density conditions, but average tadpole body mass decreased as population density increased.

23.



To investigate the influence of certain estrogen-responsive neurons on energy expenditure, biologist Stephanie Correa et al. treated female and male mice with either saline solution or clozapine-N4-oxide (CNO), which activates the neurons. Monitoring the activity levels of the mice by measuring how frequently the animals broke infrared beams crossing their enclosures, Correa et al. found that the mice in their study showed sex-specific differences in response to neuron activation: _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to complete the assertion?

- A. the four groups of mice differed greatly in their activity levels before treatment but showed identical activity levels at the end of the monitoring period.
- B. CNO-treated females showed a substantial increase and then decline in activity over the monitoring period, whereas CNO-treated males showed a substantial decline in activity followed by a steep increase.
- C. saline-treated females showed substantially more activity at certain points in the monitoring period than saline-treated males did.
- D. CNO-treated females showed more activity relative to saline-treated females than CNO-treated males showed relative to saline-treated males.

24.

Comfort Ratings and Temperature-Adjustment Preferences from One Survey

| Participant | Comfort rating | Preferred temperature adjustment |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 20 | -2 | Cooler |
| 1 | 1 | Cooler |
| 21 | 1 | Cooler |

Nan Gao and her team conducted multiple surveys to determine participants' levels of comfort in a room where the temperature was regulated by a commercial climate control system. Participants filled out surveys several times a day to indicate their level of comfort on a scale from -3 (very cold) to +3 (very hot), with 0 indicating neutral (neither warm nor cool), and to indicate how they would prefer the temperature to be adjusted. The table shows three participants' responses in one of the surveys. According to the table, all three participants wanted the room to be cooler, _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to complete the statement?

- A. and they each reported the same level of comfort.
- B. even though each participant's ratings varied throughout the day.
- C. but participant 20 reported feeling significantly colder than the other two participants did.
- D. but participant 1 reported feeling warmer than the other two participants did.

Home Assignment

1.

Global Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic sector (based on global emissions from 2010)

| Economic Sector | Industry | Transportation | Buildings | Agriculture, Forestry, and Other Land Use | Electricity and Heat Production | Other Energy Production |
|---|----------|----------------|-----------|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Percentage of global greenhouse emissions | 21% | 14% | 6% | 24% | 25% | 10% |

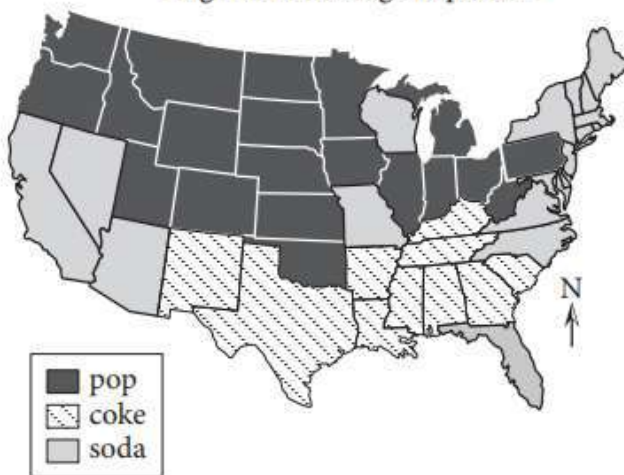
Greenhouse gas emissions can be analyzed by the economic activities that produce them. In 2014, The United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) completed its fifth report, which included a breakdown of global emissions by economic sector, using global emissions data from 2010. Based on the data, the authors claim that electricity and heat production, which entails the burning of coal, natural gas, and oil, is the largest source of greenhouse gas emissions.

Which choice best describes data from the table that supports the researchers' claim?

- A. In 2010, electricity and heat production was responsible for 25% of global greenhouse gas emissions, the most of any sector.
- B. In 2010, the industry was responsible for just over 20% of global greenhouse gas emissions.
- C. In 2010, transportation generated significantly more greenhouse gas emissions than buildings did.
- D. In 2010, the production of energy other than electricity and heat generated around 10% of global greenhouse gas emissions.

2.

**Soft Drink Descriptions by State
Highest Percentage Reported**



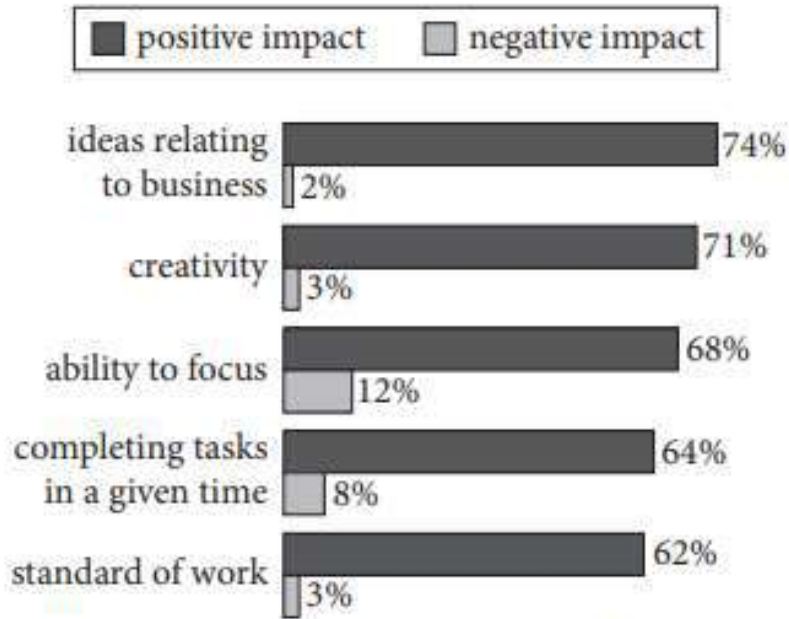
Adapted from Jennifer M. Smith, Department of Geography, The Pennsylvania State University, with data from www.popvssoda.com

As the map shows, “soda” is commonly heard in the middle and western portions of the United States; “pop” is frequently used in many southern states, and “coke” is predominant in the northeastern and southwest regions but used elsewhere as well. As interesting as Russ’s findings are, though, their true value lies in their reminder that the Internet is not merely a sophisticated tool for collecting data but is also itself a rich source of data.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support in which sequence should the three terms for soft drinks be discussed?

- A. “soda,” “pop,” “coke”
- B. “pop,” “soda,” “coke”
- C. “pop,” “coke,” “soda”
- D. “soda,” “coke,” “pop”

Perceived Effect of Coworking on Business Skills



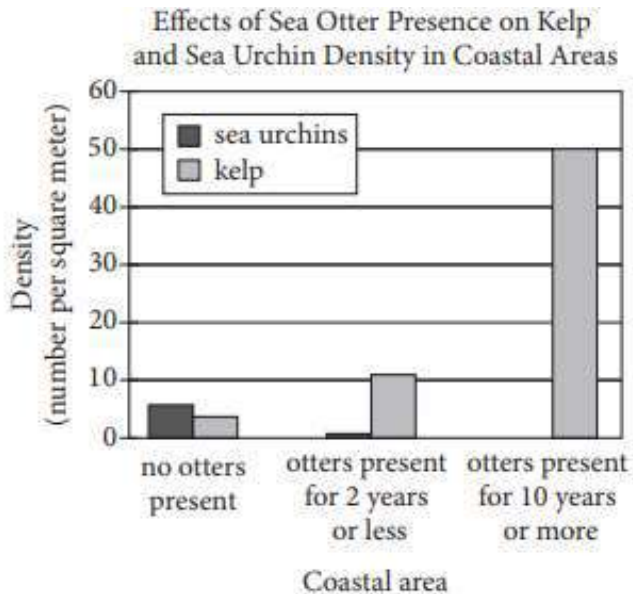
Adapted from "The 3rd Global Coworking Survey." ©2013 by Deskmag.

In the article, *Coworking: A Creative Solution*, the author says, "What most caught my interest was a quotation from someone who described coworking spaces as "melting pots of creativity." An article that refers to a 2012 survey in which the article goes on to suggest that the most valuable resources provided by coworking spaces are actually the people who use them.

Which choice best describes data from the graph that supports the author's quotation, "melting pots of creativity"?

- A. 64 percent of respondents noted that coworking spaces prevented them from completing tasks in a given time.
- B. 71 percent of respondents indicated that using a coworking space increased their creativity.
- C. respondents credited coworking spaces with giving them 74 percent of their ideas relating to business.
- D. respondents revealed that their ability to focus on their work improved by 12 percent in a coworking space.

4.



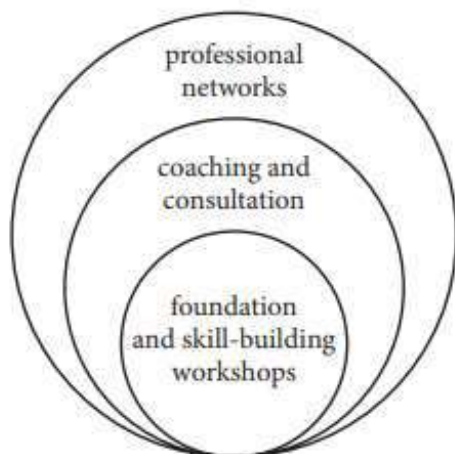
It has long been known that the sea otters living along the West Coast of North America help keep kelp forests in their habitat healthy and vital. They do this by feeding on sea urchins and other herbivorous invertebrates that graze voraciously on kelp. With sea otters keeping the population of sea urchins in check, kelp forests can flourish. In fact,

Which finding, if true, would most directly support the claim made in the text?

- A. two years or less of sea otters can completely eliminate sea urchins in a coastal area.
- B. even two years or less of sea otter presence can reduce the sea urchin threat
- C. kelp density increases proportionally as sea urchin density increases
- D. even after sea otters were present for ten years or more, kelp density was still lower than sea urchin density

5.

Professional-Development Framework



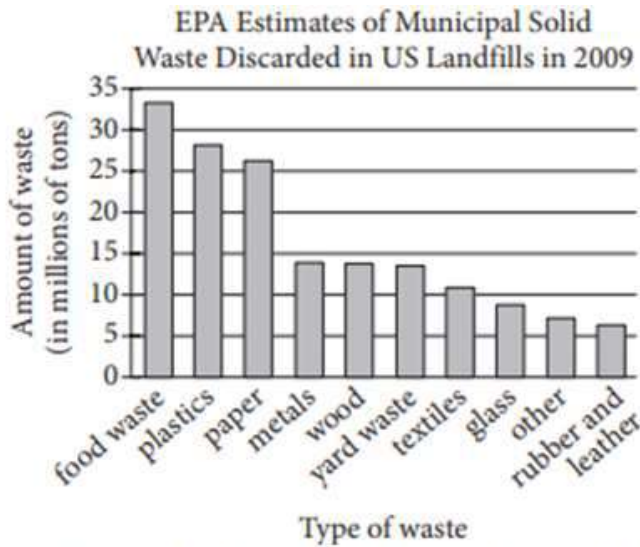
Adapted from Northern Suburban Special Education District, "Professional Development Framework." ©2014 by Northern Suburban Special Education Program.

In the text, Professional Development: A Shared Responsibility, the writer discusses the most common forms of professional development provided to employees include coaching, mentoring, technical assistance, and workshops. Some employers utilize several approaches simultaneously, developing a framework that suits the particular needs of their employees. The figure illustrates a simple yet comprehensive Professional Development Model created for special education personnel.

Which choice makes the writer's description of the figure most accurate?

- A. receiving coaching and consultation is the overarching framework, while the opportunity to belong to professional networks and participate in activities such as foundation and skill-building workshops is relatively unimportant.
- B. participation in the foundation and skill-building workshops is the overarching framework within which staff receives coaching and consultation as well as the opportunity to belong to a professional network.
- C. membership in a professional network is the overarching framework within which staff receives coaching and consultation as well as the opportunity to attend foundation and skill-building workshops.
- D. receiving coaching and consultation is the overarching framework within which staff has the opportunity to belong to a professional network as well as attend foundation and skill-building workshops.

6.



Adapted from Food Waste Disposal. ©n.d. by Food Waste Disposal, LLC.

In spite of all compost's potential uses, most of this so-called waste is wasted. According to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), over _____ ended up in US landfills in 2009, along with over 13 million tons of yard debris. Remarkably, more food waste was discarded in landfills in that year than any other substance, including plastics or paper. Even worse than the squandering of this useful resource is the fact that compost in landfills cannot break down due to the lack of necessary air and moisture.

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to complete the paragraph?

- A. 13 million tons of metal
 - B. 6 million tons of rubber and leather
 - C. 10 million tons of textiles
 - D. 33 million tons of food waste
7. One Christmas Sempere, a bookseller, gave me the best gift I have ever received. It was an old volume, read and experienced to the full. "Great Expectations, by Charles Dickens," I read on the cover. I was aware that Sempere knew a few authors who frequented his establishment and, judging by the care with which he handled the volume, I thought perhaps Mr. Dickens was one of them. "A friend of yours?" I asked Sempere. Sempere told me to take the book home, but I was afraid that my father would not have approved of Sempere's gift.
- Which of the following quotations best supports the claim that the narrator's father would not have approved of Sempere's gift?**
- A. I did not think there could be a better one in the whole world and I was beginning to suspect that Mr. Dickens had written it just for me.
 - B. "That afternoon I took my new friend home, hidden under my clothes so that my father wouldn't see it.
 - C. "A lifelong friend. And from now on, he's your friend too.
 - D. "If I catch you wasting electricity again, reading all this nonsense, you'll be sorry."
8. American fashion designer Patrick Kelly was known for his love of colorful buttons. Many of his signature dresses feature bold assortments of buttons throughout the garment. In a paper, a fashion design student claims that Kelly's use of buttons as decoration was inspired by his childhood observations of the styles and actions of the women in his family.
- Which quotation from a work by a historian would be the most effective evidence for the student to include in support of this claim?**
- A. "Kelly's grandmother, who would repair clothing when he was a child, frequently added mismatched buttons to the clothes to draw attention away from any flaws in the garments."
 - B. "Kelly was destined to be a designer from a young age: he learned how to sew clothing from his aunt Bertha, and his love of drawing was developed by his mother."
 - C. "Although some of the assortments of buttons appear to be mismatched pieces scattered randomly throughout Kelly's dresses, his most famous designs feature carefully crafted patterns of matching buttons."
 - D. "Many of Kelly's contemporaries were inspired by his designs to incorporate buttons, as well as zippers and snaps, as decorative items in their work."

9. Many scientists have believed that giraffes are solitary creatures, preferring to spend their time alone instead of with others. But observations of giraffes and their behavior in recent years has suggested that these animals may be more social than we once thought. For example, scientists Zoe Muller and Stephen Harris claim that giraffes may even help each other care for one another's newborns.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support Muller and Harris's conclusion?

- A. Giraffes are able to make sounds but are rarely observed communicating with others.
 - B. Some female giraffes have been observed sniffing and licking their newborn offspring.
 - C. Confrontations between a younger and an older male giraffe are frequently observed.
 - D. Female giraffes have been observed feeding young giraffes that aren't their direct offspring.
10. Last year marked the conclusion of a massive six-year study that has been the most comprehensive and rigorous to date to investigate whether cloud seeding actually increases precipitation. Called the Wyoming Weather Modification Pilot Project (WWMPP), the study was run by a team of researchers from government, academia, and private industry. In the end, WWMPP wasn't able to provide a definitive answer. "But the results do provide a body of evidence that cloud seeding is working under certain conditions," says Roelof Brientjes, an atmospheric scientist at the National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR), who was not part of the project although his colleagues at NCAR were deeply involved.

Which choice best supports the idea that the conclusions of the WWMPP cannot be regarded with complete confidence?

- A. Earlier studies would inject silver iodide into clouds, then compare precipitation gauges in areas inside and outside the seeding zone.
- B. the WWMPP researchers thought they could address the drawbacks of past studies. The researchers designed their \$14 million project to run for six winter seasons in the mountains of Wyoming. They conducted more than 150 tests, randomly selecting clouds to seed and clouds to be their unseeded controls.
- C. "Detailed remote-sensing measurements of cloud dynamics are cheaper and more doable than randomized statistical experiments that measure increases in snow on the ground."
- D. Measurements from the high-resolution snow gauges on the ground indicated that seeding elevated snowfall by 5-15%. But, this result was achieved only after the researchers threw out some of the tests where silver iodide drifted into control clouds or where not enough seeding material was released, so the final results weren't statistically significant.

11. The large black hairs on the dawdling insect's lobes allow the Venus flytraps to literally feel their prey, and they act as triggers that spring the trap closed when the proper prey makes its way across the trap. If the insect touches just one hair, the trap will not spring shut; but a large enough bug will likely touch two hairs within about twenty seconds, and that signal springs the Venus flytrap into action. We can look at this system as analogous to short-term memory. First, the flytrap encodes the information (forms the memory) that something (it doesn't know what) has touched one of its hairs.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support a significant advantage of the Venus flytrap's requirement for multiple triggers is that it safeguards the plant's energy supply?

- A. If a small ant takes a while to get from one hair to the next, the trap will have forgotten the first touch by the time the ant brushes up against the next hair. In other words, it loses the storage of the information, doesn't close, and the ant happily meanders on.
- B. Closing the Venus flytrap requires a huge expense of energy, and reopening the trap can take several hours, so the Venus flytrap [*Dionaea muscipula*] only wants to spring closed when it's sure that the dawdling insect visiting its surface is large enough to be worth its time.
- C. A century later, Dieter Hodick and Andreas Sievers at the University of Bonn in Germany proposed that the flytrap stored information regarding how many hairs have been touched in the electric charge of its leaf.
- D. Alexander Volkov and his colleagues at Oakwood University in Alabama first demonstrated that it is indeed electricity that causes the Venus flytrap to close.

12. Although it's clear that Mars once had liquid water on its surface, astronomers have debated whether the evidence of ancient water reflects a prolonged phase of warm, wet conditions—the so-called wet and warm scenario—or a brief period of melting in an otherwise consistently frozen environment. Researchers Benjamin T. Cardenas and Michael P. Lamb recently added to this debate by using data from NASA and the Mars Orbiter Laser Altimeter to map the topography of what is now a large basin in Mars's northern hemisphere. Cardenas and Lamb concluded that the wet and warm scenario is likely correct.

Which finding about the basin, if true, would most directly support Cardenas and Lamb's conclusion?

- A. Its physical characteristics are most consistent with it having formed as a result of a massive but short-lived influx of liquid water.
- B. It is surrounded by channels that could have been formed either by running water or by flowing lava.
- C. It has features suggesting that it once held an ocean that underwent gradual sea-level changes over an extended time.
- D. Its dimensions and shape indicate that it is unlikely to have formed as the result of an asteroid or comet impact.

13. The text is adapted from Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, Volume 2. Originally published in 1840.

I have shown how democracy destroys or modifies the different inequalities that originate in society; but is this all? or does it not ultimately affect that great inequality of man and woman which has seemed, up to the present day, to be eternally based in human nature? I believe that the social changes that bring nearer to the same level the father and son, the master and servant, and superiors and inferiors, generally speaking, will raise women and make them more and more equal to men. But, the treatment of men and women as identical in nature would have caused both sexes to be greatly harmed.

Which quotation from Tocqueville most effectively illustrates the underlined claim?

- A. There are people in Europe who would give to both the same functions, impose on both the same duties, and grant to both the same rights; they would mix them in all things—their occupations, their pleasures, their business.
- B. It may readily be conceived, that by thus attempting to make one sex equal to the other, both are degraded.
- C. There are people in Europe who, confounding together the different characteristics of the sexes, would make man and woman beings not only equal but alike.
- D. Nature has appointed such wide differences between the physical and moral constitution of man and woman, her manifest design was to give distinct employment to their various faculties.

14. As society was constituted until the last few generations, inequality was its very basis; association grounded on equal rights scarcely existed; to be equals was to be enemies; two persons could hardly cooperate in anything, or meet in any amicable relation, without the law's appointing that one of them should be the superior of the other. Moreover, Mill most strongly suggests that gender roles are resistant to change because _____

Which option, if true, most strongly completes Mill's assertion?

- A. employments will fall into the hands of those men or women who are found by experience to be most capable of worthily exercising them.
- B. two persons could hardly cooperate in anything, or meet in any amicable relation, without the law's appointing that one of them should be superior to the other.
- C. "in proportion to the strength of a feeling is the tenacity with which it clings to the forms and circumstances with which it has even accidentally become associated."
- D. as society was constituted until the last few generations, inequality was its very basis; associations grounded on equal rights scarcely existed.

15.

Time Participants Spent Reading about Five London Museums

| Museum Name | Ranking | Percentage of total time spent reading about museum by participants provided with ranking | Percentage of total time spent reading about museum by participants not provided with ranking |
|----------------------------|---------|---|---|
| British Museum | 1 | 36 | 18 |
| National Gallery | 2 | 21 | 20 |
| Natural History Museum | 3 | 13 | 22 |
| Tate Modern | 4 | 16 | 17 |
| Victoria and Albert Museum | 5 | 14 | 23 |

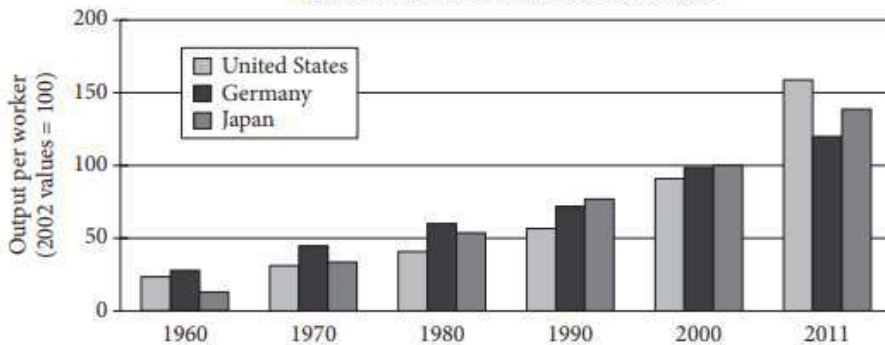
Researchers recently conducted an experiment to understand how we use rankings to make decisions. They created a fictitious travel website describing five museums in London. Then, they invited two groups of participants, who had never visited the museums, to review the site and select the museum they would be most likely to visit. Meanwhile, the researchers tracked the amount of time each participant spent reading about each museum. For one group, the website ranked each museum, titling the page “The Top 5 Museums in London.” For the other group, the museums and their descriptions were not ranked. The researchers concluded that when reviewing ranked lists, we tend to focus on the top-ranked option.

Which choice best describes data in the table that supports the researchers’ conclusion?

- A. Participants who were not provided with a ranking of the museums spent roughly equal amounts of time reading about each museum.
- B. Participants who were not provided with a ranking of the museums spent the most time reading about the Victoria and Albert Museum.
- C. Participants who were provided with a ranking of the museums spent the least amount of time reading about the Natural History Museum.
- D. Participants who were provided with a ranking of the museums spent disproportionately more time reading about the British Museum.

16.

Output per Employed Person in Manufacturing as Factories Have Become More Automated



Katz doesn’t dismiss the notion that there is something different about today’s digital technologies—something that could affect an even broader range of work. The question, he says, is whether economic history will serve as a useful guide. The job disruptions caused by technology will not be temporary as the workforce adapts and, we will see a science-fiction scenario in which automated processes and robots with superhuman skills take over a broad swath of human tasks.

Which choice best describes data from the graph that weakens Katz’s prediction?

- A. Though Katz expects the historical pattern to hold, it is “genuinely a question,” he says. “If technology disrupts enough, who knows what will happen?”
- B. That robots, automation, and software can replace people might seem obvious to anyone who’s worked in automotive manufacturing or as a travel agent.
- C. Lawrence Katz, a Harvard economist, says that the historical pattern shows shifts in technological changes and workers’ skills leading to a net decrease in jobs over an extended period.
- D. Katz says, “we never have run out of jobs. There is no long-term trend of eliminating work for people. Over the long term, employment rates are fairly stable.”

17. In a recent study, researchers grew rice in chambers with varying levels of carbon dioxide (CO₂) to simulate different atmospheric conditions. They found that as CO₂ levels increased, the nutritional content of the rice changed. Specifically, the rice contained less protein, iron, and zinc, but contained more carbohydrates. One potential explanation for these findings is that since CO₂ is an important input to photosynthesis, the elevated carbon dioxide levels could be spurring the plants to photosynthesize more rapidly. This in turn could lead to increased carbohydrate production at the expense of other nutrients like protein, iron, and zinc.

Which finding from the study, if true, would most directly weaken the potential explanation?

- A. Rice plants consumed carbon dioxide at nearly identical rates, regardless of variations in atmospheric CO₂ levels.
- B. Protein production suffered more in high-CO₂ conditions than zinc production did.
- C. Rice plants grew more quickly overall in low-CO₂ conditions than in high-CO₂ conditions.
- D. Carbohydrate production increased and then plateaued as atmospheric CO₂ levels increased.

18.



Brynjolfsson and McAfee point to a chart that only an economist could love. In economics, productivity—the amount of economic value created for a given unit of input, such as an hour of labor—is a crucial indicator of growth and wealth creation. It is a measure of progress. Brynjolfsson states that the pattern is clear: as businesses generated more value from their workers, the country as a whole became richer, which fueled more economic activity and created even more jobs. Then, beginning in 2000, the lines diverge; productivity continues to rise robustly, but employment suddenly wilts. And, Brynjolfsson says he is confident that technology is behind both the healthy growth in productivity and the weak growth in jobs.

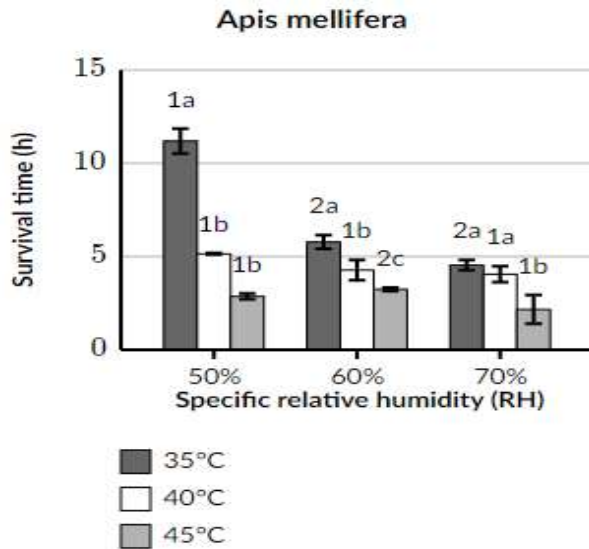
Which choice best describes data from the graph that supports Brynjolfsson’s conclusion?

- A. By 2011, a significant gap appears between the two lines, showing economic growth with no parallel increase in job creation. Brynjolfsson and McAfee call it the “great decoupling.”
 - B. For years after World War II, the two lines closely tracked each other, with increases in jobs corresponding to increases in productivity.
 - C. Rapid technological change contributes to the stagnation of median income and the growth of inequality in the United States.
 - D. Technological changes can be painful for workers whose skills no longer match the needs of employers.
19. K. K. Harouni rarely went to his farms but lived mostly in Lahore. Whenever the old man visited, Nawab would place himself night and day at the door leading from the servants’ sitting area into the walled grove of ancient banyan trees where the old farmhouse stood. Harouni, of course, became familiar with this ubiquitous man, who not only accompanied him on his tours of inspection but morning and night could be found standing on the master bed rewiring the light fixture or in the bathroom poking at the water heater. Finally, one evening at tea time, gauging the psychological moment, Nawab asked if he might say a word.

Which choice best supports the claim that Nawab performs his duties for Harouni well?

- A. By his superhuman efforts he almost managed to maintain K. K. Harouni in the same mechanical cocoon, cooled and bathed and lighted and fed, that the landowner enjoyed in Lahore.
- B. The landowner, who was cheerfully filing his nails in front of a crackling rosewood fire, told him to go ahead.
- C. In your service I have earned these gray hairs”—here he bowed his head to show the gray—“and now I cannot fulfill my duties as I should.
- D. I’ve eaten your salt for all my years.

20.



Mean \pm SE survival (h) of *Apis mellifera* under different temperature and relative humidity treatments. The lowercase letters indicate significant differences between *A. mellifera* under different temperatures with constant humidity and the numbers indicate significant differences under different humidity levels with constant temperatures.

Researchers Xinyu Li, Weihua Ma, et. al. conducted a study on the effects of different temperatures and humidity levels on the survival of bees from the species *Apis mellifera*. Worker bees were placed in temperature- and humidity-controlled boxes. Temperatures of 35°C, 40°C, and 45°C at constant relative humidity (RH), and RH levels of 50%, 60%, and 70% at constant temperature were tested. The bee survival time for each box was calculated as the total number of hours at which all bees had died. Based on their findings, the researchers claim that at a constant temperature, increasing humidity tended to decrease the bees' survival time.

Which choice best describes data from the graph that support the researchers' claim?

- A. At 35°C, the survival time of *A. mellifera* bees at 60% RH and 70% RH was significantly lower than at 50% RH.
- B. At 40°C, the differences in the survival times among the 50% RH, 60% RH, and 70% RH groups were not significant.
- C. At 70% RH, the survival time of *A. mellifera* was significantly lower at 45°C than at 35°C and 40°C.
- D. At 50% RH, the survival time of *A. mellifera* was significantly lower at 40°C and 45°C than at 35°C.

21.

Annual Passengers on U.S. Airlines and on Foreign Airlines' U.S. Flights in millions (2018-2019)

| | | 2018 | 2019 | Change % |
|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|----------|
| U.S. Airlines | Domestic | 778.0 | 811.4 | 4.3 |
| | International | 111.1 | 115.3 | 3.8 |
| | Total | 889.0 | 926.7 | 4.2 |
| Foreign Airlines | To and From U.S. | 124.6 | 126.1 | 1.2 |
| Systemwide | | 1013.6 | 1052.8 | 3.9 |

The Bureau of Transportation Statistics releases an annual traffic data report for U.S. airlines and foreign airlines serving the U.S. This release includes data on U.S. airlines' domestic and international flights (including from one foreign point to another foreign point), as well as on foreign airlines' flights to and from the U.S. The data shows an increase in the number of passengers on all types of flights in the system in 2019. However, the increase in passengers on domestic flights was greater than the increase in passengers on international flights: from 2018 to 2019, _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to complete the statement?

- A. there was a 4.3% increase in domestic passengers, but only a 3.8% increase in passengers on U.S. airlines' international flights, and only a 1.2% increase in passengers on foreign airlines' U.S. flights.
- B. there was a 4.2% increase in passengers on U.S. airlines' domestic and international flights, but only a 1.2% increase in passengers on foreign airlines' U.S. flights.
- C. there was a 3.9% increase in passengers across all flights, but there was a 3.8% increase in passengers on U.S. airlines' international flights, and a 1.2% increase in passengers on foreign airlines' U.S. flights.
- D. there was a 3.9% increase in passengers across all flights and a 4.2% increase in passengers on U.S. airlines' domestic and international flights.

Nucleobase Concentrations from Murchison Meteorite and Soil Samples in Parts per Billion

| Nucleobase | Murchison meteorite sample 1 | Murchison meteorite sample 2 | Murchison soil sample |
|--------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Isoguanine | 0.5 | 0.04 | not detected |
| Purine | 0.2 | 0.02 | not detected |
| Xanthine | 39 | 3 | 1 |
| Adenine | 15 | 1 | 40 |
| Hypoxanthine | 24 | 1 | 2 |

Employing high-performance liquid chromatography—a process that uses pressurized water to separate material into its component molecules—astrochemist Yashiro Oba and colleagues analyzed two samples of the Murchison meteorite that landed in Australia as well as soil from the landing zone of the meteorite to determine the concentrations of various organic molecules. By comparing the relative concentrations of types of molecules known as nucleobases in the Murchison meteorite with those in the soil, the team concluded that there is evidence that the nucleobases in the Murchison meteorite formed in space and are not the result of contamination on Earth.

Which choice best describes data from the table that support the team’s conclusion?

- A. Adenine and xanthine were detected in both of the meteorite samples and in the soil sample.
 - B. Isoguanine and hypoxanthine were detected in the Murchison meteorite sample 1 but not in sample 2.
 - C. Isoguanine and purine were detected in both meteorite samples but not in the soil sample.
 - D. Hypoxanthine and purine were detected in both the Murchison meteorite sample 2 and in the soil sample.
23. More than ten thousand people voted in favor of the school funding initiative when the polling place was a school. Polling locations had a dramatic impact on voting behavior. And, so the initiative passed. People who lived near schools and were assigned to vote at one versus people who lived near schools but were assigned to vote at a different type of polling place (such as a firehouse) showed a great difference in their voting behavior. A significantly higher percentage of the people who voted in schools were in favor of increasing funding for schools. The fact that they were in a school when they voted triggered more school-friendly behavior.

Which choice best supports the idea that many voters felt deeply invested in the outcome of the vote on the school funding initiative?

- A. We examined whether people voted differently at different polling places.
- B. A ballot initiative that proposed raising the sales taxes to support public schools had been hotly debated, with good arguments on both sides. Most people support education, but few people enjoy paying more taxes. It was a tough decision.
- C. Marc Meredith, Christian Wheeler, and I acquired data from each polling place in Arizona’s 2000 General Election. We used the name and address of each polling location to determine if it was a church, a school, or some other type of building.
- D. Forty percent of people were assigned to vote in churches, 26 percent in schools, 10 percent in community centers, and the rest in a mix of apartment buildings, golf courses, or even RV parks.

24.

Fat and Protein Content of Five Types of Milk, by Animal Source

| Milk | Cow | Goat | Sheep | Camel | Buffalo |
|--------------------|-----|------|-------|-------|---------|
| Fat (g/100 ml) | 3.6 | 4.5 | 6.5 | 3.5 | 6.9 |
| Protein (g/100 ml) | 3.3 | 3.6 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 3.8 |

For a school project, a nutrition student needs to recommend an alternative animal milk that is similar to cow milk in terms of protein and fat composition. Based on a nutritional analysis of the four most widely consumed animal milks after cow milk, the student has decided to recommend _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to complete the text?

- A. sheep milk
- B. buffalo milk
- C. goat milk
- D. camel milk

25.

Corn-Related Vocabulary in Various Southeastern Languages

| Language family | Word (language) | English translation | Proposed origin in vocabulary of the Totozoquean language family |
|-----------------|--|---------------------|--|
| Muskogean | tanchi' (Chickasaw); tanchi (Choctaw); vce (Muscogee, pronounced "uh-chi") | corn | no |
| Iroquoian | se-lu (Cherokee) | corn | no |
| Caddoan | -k'as- (Caddo) | dried corn | yes |
| Chitimacha | k'asma (Chitimacha) | corn | yes |

In Caddo, a language from what is now the US Southeast, vocabulary pertaining to corn cultivation resembles equivalent vocabulary in the Totozoquean language family in Mexico. This resemblance is perhaps attributable to cultural contact: such words could have entered Caddo through the intermediary of the neighboring but unrelated Chitimacha language, concurrent with the dissemination of corn itself from Mexico into the Southeast after 700 CE. That the vocabulary pertaining to domestic crops accompanies them as they diffuse into new regions is an established phenomenon globally. Crops may also be decoupled from vocabulary altogether: corn cultivation became ubiquitous among the Southeastern tribes, yet _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to complete the statement?

- A. words for corn in the languages of the Muskogean family evolved from a common root, with the Muscogee word having lost certain consonant sounds still present in the Chickasaw and Choctaw words.
- B. corn-related vocabulary underwent changes when entering other, unrelated languages, as can be seen by the divergence of the Caddo word from the Chitimacha word in which it originated.
- C. the region is linguistically diverse, being home not only to Chitimacha and Caddo, but also to the Muskogean language family (including Chickasaw, Choctaw, and Muscogee) and to one Iroquoian language (Cherokee).
- D. the origins of vocabulary pertaining to the crop vary across languages in the region, with the words for corn in Cherokee and the Muskogean languages showing no demonstrable relationship to Totozoquean vocabulary.

Daily Distance Traveled by Adult Mountain Lions in Three Seasons

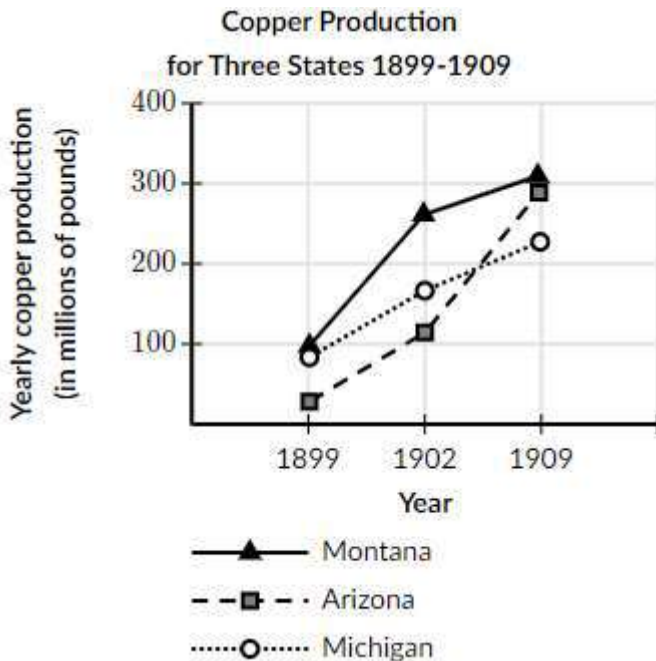
| Season | Kilometers per day traveled by adult females | Kilometers per day traveled by adult males |
|----------|--|--|
| cold-dry | 9.28 | 15.81 |
| monsoon | 12.64 | 18.93 |
| hot-dry | 12.48 | 18.87 |

Wildlife researcher Dana L. Karelus and her colleagues tracked the movements of female and male adult mountain lions over three seasons: the cold-dry season, the hot-dry season, and the monsoon season. They found that the least amount of travel per day occurred in _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to complete the statement?

- A. the cold-dry season for females and the hot-dry season for males.
- B. the cold-dry season for both females and males.
- C. the monsoon season for both females and males.
- D. the hot-dry season for females and the monsoon season for males.

27.

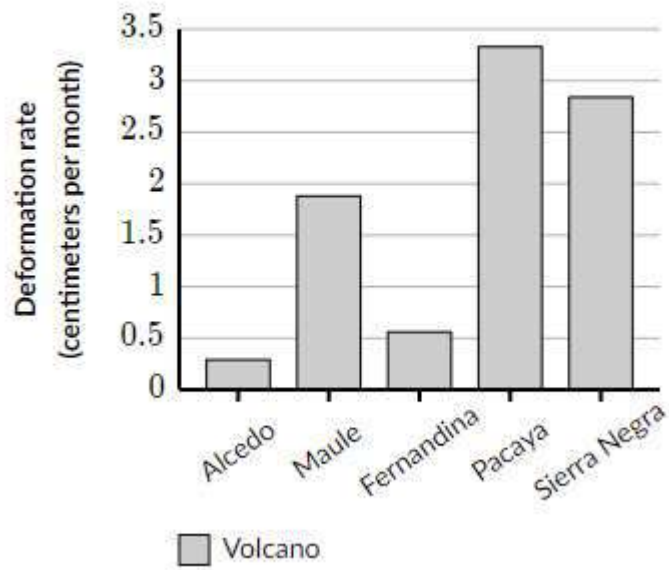


Copper had been mined in the US for thousands of years, but large-scale commercial mining of copper took off starting in the late 1800s. This was due to several factors. Technological advancements in the mining industry led to improvements in the production of copper. This helped the country keep up with the growing number of people wanting to buy copper starting in the 1890s. At the same time, the growth of the railroad system made the transportation of copper in large batches much easier. Several states saw rapid growth in the production of this resource, for example: _____

Which choice most effectively uses the data in the graph to complete the example?

- A. Copper production rose significantly from 1899 to 1909 for Arizona, Michigan, and Montana.
- B. The rise in copper production in Michigan slowed from 1902 to 1909.
- C. Montana and Arizona produced more copper than Michigan did in 1909.
- D. Fewer than 100 million pounds of copper were produced in Arizona in 1899.

Deformation Rate of Five Volcanoes



When magma moves underneath a volcano, it causes the surface of the volcano to change. This is known as deformation. Researchers recently calculated the amount of deformation occurring each month for five volcanoes in Latin America. Although Sierra Negra experienced a lot of deformation, its deformation rate was still lower than that of _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to complete the statement?

- A. Pacaya.
- B. Fernandina.
- C. Alcedo.
- D. Maule.

Craft and Structure Session 1

Topics

- Words in Context
- Text Structure and Purpose

Words in Context

What are "Words in Context" questions?

On the Reading and Writing section of your SAT, some questions will ask you to select the **most logical and precise word or phrase** in a given context.

Sample Question:

In recommending Bao Phi's collection *Sông I Sing*, a librarian noted that pieces by the spoken-word poet don't lose their _____ nature when printed: the language has the same pleasant musical quality on the page as it does when performed by Phi.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

- A. Jarring
- B. Scholarly
- C. Melodic
- D. Personal

How should we determine the most "precise" word?

A "precise" word is one that means exactly what it should in a given situation: it will fit its sentence perfectly and **reinforce the text's meaning**.

This last bit is important. We're not just looking for a word that sounds right or looks good. Instead, we need to understand the text and select the word with a meaning that *best matches* the point the text is making. This means that, when attempting Words in Context questions, reading comprehension is just as important as our knowledge of vocabulary.

To help us identify the best Word in Context, we should focus on two things: context and connotation.

Context

Context refers to the specific scenario we're attempting to match a word or phrase to. To understand the context, we must **read the provided text carefully**.

Because we need to know the *meaning* of the word we're looking for, that meaning will be provided a second time within the text. This results in many prompts for Words in Context questions following a similar pattern of

Statement. Restatement.

The trick then is to match the word we're looking for with the equivalent idea in the other statement.

Connotation

"Connotations" are the associations that we have with different words. One common example of connotation is whether a word feels *positive* or *negative*. Words can have similar meanings but vastly different connotations.

For example, the words "promising" and "ominous" both mean that something is predictive of the future. However, while "promising" has a strongly positive connotation, "ominous" has a strongly negative connotation. Therefore, these words can't logically be applied to the same context.

If you're stuck on a Words in Context question, try focusing on these connotations. Is the sentence positive? Then the word we choose should be positive too!

For example:

- The basketball star's **promising** play this season suggests a bright future.
- The dark, **ominous** clouds on the horizon suggest a storm is coming.

Based on context clues like "bright" and "storm", it's clear where the positive and negative words are most appropriate.

How to approach Words in Context questions?

To solve a words-in-context question, follow these three steps:

Step 1: Summarize the text in your own words

Don't just skim the text. Read it closely, and try to summarize the main idea in your own words. This can be tricky, since an important word is likely missing. If you're struggling to understand the text, try and translate each idea into a simple bullet point.

Remember, Words in Context prompts tend to follow a similar pattern. They will make a claim, and then they will expand upon or restate that claim in different words.

Step 2: Identify the key word, phrase, or idea

The text provides all the information you need to know. Whatever point the text is making, the correct answer will reinforce that idea. Often, there will be one word or phrase in the text that has nearly the same meaning as the correct answer. Find the right context clues, and the next part should be easy.

Step 3: Select the word that matches

If a choice changes the meaning of the text, or introduces a new idea or perspective, then it's not the most precise word in context. Only one of the choices will match and emphasize the idea being expressed in the text. You can select that choice with confidence!

Tips

Charge it (+/-)

Sometimes connotation alone is enough to answer a words-in-context question. Is the text expressing something **positive**? If so, we can eliminate any choices that are too **negative** or **neutral**.

Avoid unknowns

On test day, you may encounter some words that you don't know. Many test-takers make the mistake of selecting words that they don't know in the choices instead of ones they know better and "feel right". These students think the words they know better must be "traps", because they might "seem too easy". This strategy can often backfire.

To raise your chances of getting Words in Context questions correct, try this instead:

- Eliminate what you can from the words you *do* know
- Select an option from what remains.
- **Note:** The only time you should select a word you don't know is if you can confidently eliminate *all* of the other choices.

Words in Context

The following text is from F. Scott Fitzgerald's 1925 novel *The Great Gatsby*.

Jay Gatsby was balancing himself on the dashboard of his car with that resourcefulness of movement that is so peculiarly American—that comes, I suppose, with the absence of lifting work in youth and, even more, with the formless grace of our nervous, sporadic games. This quality was continually breaking through his punctilious manner in the shape of restlessness.

As used in the text, what does the word "quality" most nearly mean?

- A. characteristic
- B. standard
- C. prestige
- D. accomplishment

Class Questions

- The following text is adapted from Zora Neale Hurston’s 1921 short story “John Redding Goes to Sea.” John wants to travel far beyond the village where he lives near his mother, Matty.

John had on several occasions attempted to reconcile his mother to the notion, but found it a difficult task. Matty always took refuge in self-pity and tears. Her son’s desires were incomprehensible to her, that was all.

As used in the text, what does the phrase “reconcile his mother to” most nearly mean?

 - get his mother to accept
 - get his mother to apologize for
 - get his mother to match
 - get his mother to reunite with
- Business researcher Melanie Brucks and colleagues found that remote video conference meetings may be less conducive to brainstorming than in-person meetings are. The researchers suspect that video meeting participants are focused on staring at the speaker on the screen and don’t allow their eyes or mind to wander as much, which may ultimately _____ creativity.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

 - recommend
 - criticize
 - construct
 - impede
- Biologist Jane Edgeloe and colleagues have located what is believed to be the largest individual plant in the world in the Shark Bay area of Australia. The plant is a type of seagrass called *Posidonia australis*, and it _____ approximately 200 square kilometers.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

 - acknowledges
 - produces
 - spans
 - advances
- Economist Marco Castillo and colleagues showed that nuisance costs—the time and effort people must spend to make donations—reduce charitable giving. Charities can mitigate this effect by compensating donors for nuisance costs, but those costs, though variable, are largely _____ donation size, so charities that compensate donors will likely favor attracting a few large donors over many small donors.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

 - predictive of
 - subsumed in
 - independent of
 - supplemental to
- The following text is adapted from Nathaniel Hawthorne’s 1837 story “Dr. Heidegger’s Experiment.” The main character, a physician, is experimenting with rehydrating a dried flower. At first [the rose] lay lightly on the surface of the fluid, appearing to imbibe none of its moisture. Soon, however, a singular change began to be visible. The crushed and dried petals stirred and assumed a deepening tinge of crimson, as if the flower were reviving from a deathlike slumber.

As used in the text, what does the phrase “a singular” most nearly mean?

 - a lonely
 - a disagreeable
 - an acceptable
 - an extraordinary
- Visual artist Gabriela Alemán states that the bold colors of comics, pop art, and Latinx culture have always fascinated her. This passion for the rich history and colors of her Latinx community translates into the _____ artworks she produces.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

 - unknown
 - reserved
 - definite
 - vivid
- Some foraging models predict that the distance bees travel when foraging will decline as floral density increases, but biologists Shalene Jha and Claire Kremen showed that bees’ behavior is inconsistent with this prediction if flowers in dense patches are _____: bees will forage beyond patches of low species richness to acquire multiple resource types.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

 - depleted
 - homogeneous
 - immature
 - dispersed
- Osage Nation citizen Randy Tinker-Smith produced and directed the ballet *Wahzhazhe*, which vividly chronicles Osage history and culture. Telling Osage stories through ballet is _____ choice because two of the foremost ballet dancers of the twentieth century were Osage: sisters Maria and Marjorie Tallchief.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

 - an unpredictable
 - an arbitrary
 - a determined
 - a suitable

9. The following text is from Booth Tarkington’s 1921 novel *Alice Adams*.

Mrs. Adams had always been fond of vases, she said, and every year her husband’s Christmas present to her was a vase of one sort or another—whatever the clerk showed him, marked at about twelve or fourteen dollars.

As used in the text, what does the word “marked” most nearly mean?

- A. Stained
B. Staged
C. Watched
D. Priced
10. Stephen Hannock’s luminous landscape paintings are appealing to viewers but have elicited little commentary from contemporary critics, a phenomenon that may be due to the very fact that the paintings seem so _____. Many critics focus their attention on art that is cryptic or overtly challenging.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?
- A. Innovative
B. Accessible
C. Profound
D. subversive
11. Mineralogical differences are detectable in samples collected from two locations on the near-Earth asteroid Ryugu, but such differences may not indicate substantial compositional variations in the asteroid. Cosmochemist Kazuhide Nagashima and colleagues note that at the small scale of the samples, the distribution of minerals is unlikely to be _____.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?
- A. redundant
B. neglected
C. uniform
D. ongoing
12. US traffic signals didn’t always contain the familiar three lights (red, yellow, and green). Traffic lights only _____ red and green lights until the three-light traffic signal was developed in 1923.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?
- A. avoided
B. featured
C. appreciated
D. disregarded

Text Structure and Purpose

What are "Text Structure and Purpose" questions?

On the Reading and Writing section of your SAT, some questions will present a short text for you to read. The question will then ask you to identify the main purpose or overall structure of the text.

Sample Question:

The following text is from Charlotte Perkins Gilman’s 1910 poem “The Earth’s Entail”.

No matter how we cultivate the land,
Taming the forest and the prairie free;
No matter how we irrigate the sand,
Making the desert blossom at command,
We must always leave the borders of the sea;
The immeasurable reaches of the windy wave-wet
beaches,
The million-mile-long margin of the sea.

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. The speaker provides examples of an admirable way of approaching nature and then challenges that approach.
B. The speaker describes attempts to control nature and then offers a reminder that not all nature is controllable.
C. The speaker argues against interfering with nature and then gives evidence supporting this interference.
D. The speaker presents an account of efforts to dominate nature and then cautions that such efforts are only temporary.

How should we think about Text Structure and Purpose questions?

Text Structure and Purpose questions are all about seeing past the surface of a passage. Instead of just what a text says, these questions dig into why and how the text says it.

Since these questions might ask about purpose or structure, let’s look at each in turn.

Purpose

Purpose is the why behind the passage. Why did the author write it? What did they want to accomplish? What’s the point?

A text’s purpose can often be framed using active verbs that demonstrate the goals of the author. Some examples include

- to explain _____
- to illustrate _____
- to criticize _____
- to argue _____
- to introduce _____

The author wants you to have a particular experience when you read their writing. Maybe they want to help you understand a new concept, or maybe they want to convince you of something. What were your takeaways from reading the text? Chances are, those takeaways are closely related to the text's purpose.

Structure

Structure is how a passage works to achieve its purpose. How does the text flow from one idea to the next? Where does the author place particular emphasis?

A text's structure can often be described as a sort of motion, following the focus as it shifts from one place to another.

Separating a text's structure from its content can be difficult, but it often helps to consider how the ideas within the text relate to one another. Do they disagree? Does one idea cause or build upon another? These relationships create a shape for the text which serves to support the goals of the author.

How to approach Text Structure and Purpose questions

To solve a Text Structure and Purpose question, consider following these steps:

Step 1: Identify the task

The first thing you should do is glance at the question to see if it asks about "overall structure" or "main purpose". While structure and purpose are closely linked, you may find it helpful to read the passage while focusing on just the one the question asks about.

Step 2: Summarize the text

Read the passage closely and summarize the ideas you encounter. Try to boil the whole text down to one or two simple points. You already know whether the question asks about structure or purpose, so keep that in focus as you form your summary.

Rephrasing things in your own words will give you a strong understanding of what the passage is about, and this is the first step to understanding the why and how of the text.

Step 3: Test the choices

Compare your summary to each of the choices. While a summary isn't exactly the same as a structure or purpose, you should find a significant resemblance.

A text's purpose will include reference to the main ideas in the passage. A text's structure will often be made obvious by a straightforward summary.

One of the choices should jump out as the most clearly linked to your summary. You can select this choice with confidence!

Tips and strategies

Stay specific: Don't stray beyond the focus of the text. Eliminate choices that describe a purpose or structure that introduces information not directly addressed in the passage. Likewise, avoid choices that shift or blur the purpose of a text by emphasizing details that aren't a central focus.

Be strict: Choices in structure questions often break the text into two parts. Make sure the description of both parts of the text is accurate. If a choice correctly describes the first part of the text, but doesn't feel quite as accurate for the second part, eliminate that choice. Every part of the answer needs to accurately describe the text.

Lean on transitions: Transitions like "however" and "therefore" contribute significantly to the structure of a text by showing how one idea flows into the next. Take note of any transition words you encounter while reading; these can be very helpful when trying to map out the structure of the text.

Part-to-Whole Relationship

What are "Part-to-Whole Relationships" questions?

On the Reading and Writing section of your SAT, some questions will require you to read a short text with one underlined sentence. The question will then ask you to identify the function of the underlined sentence within the text as a whole.

Sample question:

The following text is from Herman Melville's 1854 novel *The Lightning-rod Man*.

The stranger still stood in the exact middle of the cottage, where he had first planted himself. His singularity impelled a closer scrutiny. A lean, gloomy figure. Hair dark and lank, mattedly streaked over his brow. His sunken pitfalls of eyes were ringed by indigo halos, and played with an innocuous sort of lightning: the gleam without the bolt. The whole man was dripping. He stood in a puddle on the bare oak floor: his strange walking-stick vertically resting at his side.

Which choice best states the function of the underlined sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A. It sets up the character description presented in the sentences that follow.
- B. It establishes a contrast with the description in the previous sentence.
- C. It elaborates on the previous sentence's description of the character.
- D. It introduces the setting that is described in the sentences that follow.

How should we think about part-to-whole relationship questions?

Part-to-Whole Relationships questions are a type of Text Structure and Purpose questions. To succeed on these questions, we need to understand what the author is trying to achieve in the text, as well as how the text works to achieve that purpose.

But while other Text Structure and Purpose questions focus on the entire passage, Part-to-Whole Relationships questions require us to focus on one specific part of the text: the underlined portion.

- What information does the underlined portion contain?
- How does that information relate to the rest of the text? What is its function? In other words, what does it do?

Answering these questions will allow us to determine what role the underlined portion plays in the flow of the text.

How to approach Part-to-Whole Relationships questions?

To solve Part-to-Whole Relationships questions, consider following these steps:

Step 1: *Summarize the text*

Read the passage closely and summarize the ideas you encounter. Try to boil the whole text down to one or two simple points. Give some extra attention to the underlined portion: you know the question will focus on it!

Rephrasing things in your own words will give you a strong understanding of the "whole" of the passage. This will make it much easier to identify how the "part" functions within that whole.

Step 2: *Make a prediction*

Once you have a firm understanding of the entire passage, you should try to state the function of the underlined portion in your own words.

- How does the underlined portion fit into the text?
- Does it introduce what comes next?
- Does it contradict what came before?

Comparing the information in the underlined portion with what comes immediately before and immediately after will often reveal how that information contributes to the flow of the text.

Step 3: *Test the choices*

Compare your prediction to each of the choices. Which choice most closely matches your prediction? You can select that choice with confidence!

Tips

Stay within the underline: Make sure the choice you select applies directly and specifically to the underlined portion. Other choices may correctly identify the function of other sentences within the text, so make sure you're looking in the right place!

Be strict: Choices on Part-to-Whole Relationships may often seem partly correct. Maybe they describe the "part" accurately, but not the "whole". Eliminate any choices that feel kind of correct, but that contain a detail or two that doesn't match the text. A choice must be entirely accurate to be the answer.

Class Questions

13. The following text is adapted from Herman Melville’s 1857 novel *The Confidence-Man*. Humphry Davy was a prominent British chemist and inventor.

Years ago, a grave American savant, being in London, observed at an evening party there, a certain coxcombical fellow, as he thought, an absurd ribbon in his lapel, and full of smart banter, whisking about to the admiration of as many as were disposed to admire. Great was the savant’s disdain; but, chancing ere long to find himself in a corner with the jackanapes, got into conversation with him, when he was somewhat ill-prepared for the good sense of the jackanapes, but was altogether thrown aback, upon subsequently being informed that he was no less a personage than Sir Humphry Davy.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It explains why one character dislikes another.
 - B. It portrays the thoughts of a character who is embarrassed about his own behavior.
 - C. It offers a short history of how a person came to be famous.
 - D. It presents an account of a misunderstanding.
14. Michelene Pesantubbee, a historian and citizen of the Choctaw Nation, has identified a dilemma inherent to research on the status of women in her tribe during the 1600s and 1700s: the primary sources from that era, travel narratives and other accounts by male European colonizers, underestimate the degree of power conferred on Choctaw women by their traditional roles in political, civic, and ceremonial life. Pesantubbee argues that the Choctaw oral tradition and findings from archaeological sites in the tribe’s homeland supplement the written record by providing crucial insights into those roles.

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. It details the shortcomings of certain historical sources, then argues that research should avoid those sources altogether.
- B. It describes a problem that arises in research on a particular topic, then sketches a historian’s approach to addressing that problem.
- C. It lists the advantages of a particular research method, then acknowledges a historian’s criticism of that method.
- D. It characterizes a particular topic as especially challenging to research, then suggests a related topic for historians to pursue instead.

15. In many agricultural environments, the banks of streams are kept forested to protect water quality, but it’s been unclear what effects these forests may have on stream biodiversity. To investigate the issue, biologist Xingli Giam and colleagues studied an Indonesian oil palm plantation, comparing the species richness of forested streams with that of nonforested streams. Giam and colleagues found that species richness was significantly higher in forested streams, a finding the researchers attribute to the role leaf litter plays in sheltering fish from predators and providing food resources.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It explains the differences between stream-protection strategies used in oil palm plantations and stream-protection strategies used in other kinds of agricultural environments.
 - B. It presents a study that addresses an unresolved question about the presence of forests along streams in agricultural environments.
 - C. It discusses research intended to settle a debate about how agricultural yields can be increased without negative effects on water quality.
 - D. It describes findings that challenge a previously held view about how fish that inhabit streams in agricultural environments attempt to avoid predators.
16. The 1967 release of Harold Cruse’s book *The Crisis of the Negro Intellectual* isolated him from almost all other scholars and activists of the American Civil Rights Movement—though many of those thinkers disagreed with each other, he nonetheless found ways to disagree with them all. He thought that activists who believed that Black people such as himself should culturally assimilate were naïve. But he also sharply criticized Black nationalists such as Marcus Garvey who wanted to establish independent, self-contained Black economies and societies, even though Cruse himself identified as a Black nationalist.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A. It indicates that Cruse’s reputation as a persistent antagonist of other scholars is undeserved.
- B. It describes a controversy that Cruse’s work caused within the Black nationalist movement.
- C. It describes a direction that Cruse felt the Civil Rights Movement ought to take.
- D. It helps explain Cruse’s position with respect to the community of civil rights thinkers.

17. The following text is adapted from Oscar Wilde’s 1897 nonfiction work *De Profundis*.

People whose desire is solely for self-realisation never know where they are going. They can’t know. In one sense of the word it is of course necessary to know oneself: that is the first achievement of knowledge. But to recognise that the soul of a man is unknowable, is the ultimate achievement of wisdom. The final mystery is oneself. When one has weighed the sun in the balance, and measured the steps of the moon, and mapped out the seven heavens star by star, there still remains oneself. Who can calculate the orbit of his own soul?

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined question in the text as a whole?

- A. It cautions readers that the text’s directions for how to achieve self-knowledge are hard to follow.
- B. It concedes that the definition of self-knowledge advanced in the text is unpopular.
- C. It reinforces the text’s skepticism about the possibility of truly achieving self-knowledge.
- D. It speculates that some readers will share the doubts expressed in the text about the value of self-knowledge.
18. Many films from the early 1900s have been lost. These losses include several films by the first wave of Black women filmmakers. We know about these lost movies only from small pieces of evidence. For example, an advertisement for Jennie Louise Touissant Welcome’s documentary *Doing Their Bit* still exists. There’s a reference in a magazine to Tressie Souders’s film *A Woman’s Error*. And Maria P. Williams’s *The Flames of Wrath* is mentioned in a letter and a newspaper article, and one image from the movie was discovered in the 1990s.

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. The text discusses several notable individuals, then explains commonly overlooked differences between those individuals.
- B. The text describes a general situation, then illustrates that situation with specific examples.
- C. The text identifies a complex problem, then presents examples of unsuccessful attempts to solve that problem.
- D. The text summarizes a debate among researchers, then gives reasons for supporting one side in that debate.

19. Mathematician Claude Shannon is widely regarded as a foundational figure in information theory. His most important paper, “A Mathematical Theory of Communication,” published in 1948 when he was employed at Bell Labs, utilized a concept called a “binary digit” (shortened to “bit”) to measure the amount of information in any signal and determine the fastest rate at which information could be transmitted while still being reliably decipherable. Robert Gallagher, one of Shannon’s colleagues, said that the bit was “[Shannon’s] discovery, and from it the whole communications revolution has sprung.”

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. It introduces a respected researcher, describes an aspect of his work, and suggests why the work is historically significant.
- B. It names the company where an important mathematician worked, details the mathematician’s career at the company, and provides an example of the recognition he received there.
- C. It mentions a paper, offers a summary of the paper’s findings, and presents a researcher’s commentary on the paper.
- D. It presents a theoretical concept, illustrates how the name of the concept has changed, and shows how the name has entered common usage.
20. In 1973, poet Miguel Algarín started inviting other writers who, like him, were Nuyorican—a term for New Yorkers of Puerto Rican heritage—to gather in his apartment to present their work. The gatherings were so well attended that Algarín soon had to rent space in a cafe to accommodate them. Thus, the Nuyorican Poets Cafe was born. Moving to a permanent location in 1981, the Nuyorican Poets Cafe expanded its original scope beyond the written word, hosting art exhibitions and musical performances as well. Half a century since its inception, it continues to foster emerging Nuyorican talent.

Which choice best describes the overall purpose of the text?

- A. To explain what motivated Algarín to found the Nuyorican Poets Café
- B. To situate the Nuyorican Poets Cafe within the cultural life of New York as a whole
- C. To discuss why the Nuyorican Poets Cafe expanded its scope to include art and music
- D. To provide an overview of the founding and mission of the Nuyorican Poets Café

21. The following text is from Srimati Svarna Kumari Devi's 1894 novel *The Fatal Garland* (translated by A. Christina Albers in 1910). Shakti is walking near a riverbank that she visited frequently during her childhood.
- She crossed the woods she knew so well. The trees seemed to extend their branches like welcoming arms. They greeted her as an old friend. Soon she reached the river-side.
- Which choice best describes the function of the underlined portion in the text as a whole?**
- A. It suggests that Shakti feels uncomfortable near the river.
- B. It indicates that Shakti has lost her sense of direction in the woods.
- C. It emphasizes Shakti's sense of belonging in the landscape.
- D. It conveys Shakti's appreciation for her long-term friendships.
22. Works of moral philosophy, such as Plato's *Republic* or Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics*, are partly concerned with how to live a morally good life. But philosopher Jonathan Barnes argues that works that present a method of living such a life without also supplying a motive are inherently useful only to those already wishing to be morally good—those with no desire for moral goodness will not choose to follow their rules. However, some works of moral philosophy attempt to describe what constitutes a morally good life while also proposing reasons for living one.
- Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?**
- A. It mentions two renowned works and then claims that despite their popularity it is impossible for these works to serve the purpose their authors intended.
- B. It summarizes the history of a field of thought by discussing two works and then proposes a topic of further research for specialists in that field.
- C. It describes two influential works and then explains why one is more widely read than the other.
- D. It provides a characterization about a field of thought by noting two works in it and then details a way in which some works in that field are more comprehensive than others.
23. Horizontal gene transfer occurs when an organism of one species acquires genetic material from an organism of another species through nonreproductive means. The genetic material can then be transferred “vertically” in the second species—that is, through reproductive inheritance. Scientist Atma Ivancevic and her team have hypothesized infection by invertebrate parasites as a mechanism of horizontal gene transfer between vertebrate species: while feeding, a parasite could acquire a gene from one host, then relocate to a host from a different vertebrate species and transfer the gene to it in turn.
- Which choice best describes the function of the underlined portion in the text as a whole?**
- A. It explains why parasites are less susceptible to horizontal gene transfer than their hosts are.
- B. It clarifies why some genes are more likely to be transferred horizontally than others are.
- C. It contrasts how horizontal gene transfer occurs among vertebrates with how it occurs among Invertebrates.
- D. It describes a means by which horizontal gene transfer might occur among vertebrates.
24. Researchers have found a nearly 164,000-year-old molar from a member of the archaic human species known as Denisovans in a cave in Laos, suggesting that Denisovans lived in a wider range of environments than indicated by earlier evidence. Before the discovery, Denisovans were thought to have lived only at high altitudes in relatively cold climates in what are now Russia and China, but the discovery of the tooth in Laos suggests that they may have lived at low altitudes in relatively warm climates in Southeast Asia as well.
- Which choice best states the function of the underlined portion in the text as a whole?**
- A. It defines a term used in the description that follows in the rest of the sentence.
- B. It emphasizes the main goal of the research introduced in the previous sentence.
- C. It provides context that clarifies the significance of the information that follows in the rest of the sentence.
- D. It dismisses as untrue the research presented in the previous sentence.

Home Assignment

1. Building good transit isn't a bad idea, but it can actually backfire if the new trains and buses merely clear space on highway lanes for those who would prefer to drive. One of the few forces with a proven ability to slow the growth of suburban sprawl has been the ultimately finite tolerance of commuters for long, annoying commutes. That tolerance has grown in recent decades, and not just in the United States, but it isn't unlimited, and even people who don't seem to mind spending half their day in a car eventually reach a point where, finally, enough is enough.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It provides support for the claim that efforts to reduce traffic actually increase traffic.
 - B. It disputes the widely held belief that building and improving mass transit systems is good for the environment.
 - C. It discusses the negative environmental consequences of car-focused development and suburban sprawl.
 - D. It argues that one way to reduce the negative environmental effects of traffic is to make driving less agreeable.
2. The following text is from the 1884 poem "Solitude" by Ella Wheeler Wilcox.

Laugh, and the world laughs with you;
Weep, and you weep alone;
For the brave old earth must borrow its mirth,
It has troubles enough of its own.
Sing, and the hills will answer;
Sigh, it is lost on the air;
The echoes rebound to a joyful sound,
But shrink from voicing care.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. To explore how people use laughter and song to cope with difficult emotions
- B. To make the case that it is only through solitude that we can come to truly appreciate the full range of our emotions
- C. To argue that people should be equally sympathetic toward the positive emotions and the negative emotions of others
- D. To claim that positive emotions are well-received by the world, while negative emotions are shunned

3. Think of the thousands of Americans who will pour into Hawaii and Porto Rico when the Republic's laws cover those islands with justice and safety! Think of the tens of thousands of Americans who will invade . . . the Philippines when a liberal government . . . shall establish order and equity there! Think of the hundreds of thousands of Americans who will build a . . . civilization of energy and industry in Cuba, when a government of law replaces the double reign of anarchy and tyranny! — think of the prosperous millions that the Empress of Islands will support when, obedient to the law of political gravitation, her people ask for the highest honor liberty can bestow, the sacred Order of the Stars and Stripes, the citizenship of the Great Republic!

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It reminds the audience of its civic responsibilities.
 - B. It anticipates the benefits of a proposed policy.
 - C. It emphasizes the urgency of a national problem.
 - D. It refutes arguments that opponents have advanced.
4. Many millennia before the invention of herbicides, farmers simply plowed their fields to control weeds. Even today, plowing can constitute a valuable part of an integrated weed management program. Although plowing kills standing weeds, farmers have long known that it often leads to the emergence of new weed seedlings in a few weeks. Ecologists have shown that a farmer's field can have 50,000 or more weed seeds per square meter buried beneath the soil surface. Plant physiologists have shown that seeds buried more than about one centimeter below the soil surface do not receive enough light to germinate. Do the blades of a plow, which can reach more than a foot beneath the soil surface, bring some of these buried seeds to the surface where their germination is induced by exposure to sunlight?

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It emphasizes the provisional nature of the findings discussed in the text.
- B. It introduces the specific research topic addressed in the text.
- C. It suggests the hypothetical impact of the studies analyzed in the text.
- D. It indicates the level of disagreement about the methods explored in the text.

5. A female guppy can be sexually mature at two months of age and have her first babies just a month later. This unstinting rate of reproduction makes guppies ideally suited for studying the rate of evolution, and David Reznick, a biologist at UC Riverside, has been doing exactly that for the last few decades.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It establishes the reason why a certain species was selected for scientific observation.
 - B. It illustrates the value of studying the offspring of a particular animal shortly after birth.
 - C. It introduces a theory at the center of an ongoing scientific debate.
 - D. It offers a rationale for the prevalence of a new field of scientific inquiry.
6. Akira came directly, breaking all traditions to ask for Chie's daughter's hand in marriage. Was that it? Had he followed form—had he asked his mother to speak to his father to approach a go-between—would Chie have been more receptive? He came on a winter's eve. He pounded on the door while a cold rain beat on the shuttered veranda, so at first Chie thought him only the wind. The maid knew better. Chie heard her soft scuttling footsteps and the creak of the door. Then the maid brought a calling card to the drawing room, for Chie.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It describes a culture.
- B. It criticizes a tradition.
- C. It questions a suggestion.
- D. It analyzes a reaction.

7. This passage is adapted from John Updike, "Extreme Dinosaurs." ©2007 by John Updike.

Dinosaurs have always presented adaptive puzzles. How did huge herbivores like Brachiosaurus, Apatosaurus, and Diplodocus get enough daily food into their tiny mouths to fill their cavernous guts? Of the two familiar dinosaurs whose life—and-death struggle was memorably animated in Walt Disney's 1940 "Fantasia" (though in fact they never met in the corridors of time, failing to overlap by fully 75 million years), T. rex had puzzlingly tiny arms and Stegosaurus carried on its back a double row of huge bony plates negligible as defensive armor and problematic as heat controls. Not that biological features need to be efficient to be carried along. Some Darwinian purists don't even like the word "adaptive," as carrying a taint of implied teleology, of purposeful self-improvement. All that is certain is that dinosaur skeletons demonstrate the viability, for a time, of certain dimensions and conformations.

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. After acknowledging a conundrum, the author shares several examples to illustrate, and then briefly explores how theorists have accounted for them.
 - B. The author asks a provocative question; then, he disputes the most common answers by exposing their inconsistencies and proposes a solution of his own.
 - C. After enumerating the flawed observations that led to the development of a controversial theory, the author argues for a reframing of the theory.
 - D. The author compares several specimens' physical features and notes their biological causes; then, he proposes a theory to account for those features
8. This Passage is adapted from Cullen Murphy, "Out of the Ordinary." ©2001 by Cullen Murphy.

Only a few centuries ago, dust was regarded as "the finest thing the human eye could see... a barrier between the visible and the invisible." Those motes dancing in shafts of sunlight represented an elemental condition to which all things would return. Then along came the microscope, revealing an "infinity of the infinitesimal." Dust was consigned to the dustbin (or the allergist).

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. A poetic flight of fancy
- B. An account of shifting perspectives
- C. An entertaining anecdote
- D. A brief speculation about the past

9. This passage is adapted from Adam Gopnik, “No Rules: Is Le Fooding, the French culinary movement, more than a feeling?” ©2010 by Adam Gopnik.

The Fooding restaurant guide is the most obvious of the group’s activities. Since its founding, in 2000, by two gastronomic journalists exasperated by the conformity and conservatism of French food culture, Le Fooding has published, from its Right Bank offices, a handsome, a typically larksome and unusually honest annual encyclopaedia of the restaurants and bistros of both Paris and the provinces. (The guide boasts on its cover that its writers pay their own checks and can prove it – not a thing universally true of French food guides.) But the guide is, in a sense, merely the word, not the act, of the enterprise. The movement, which has been reinforced over the years by a constantly changing team of other Foodingistes, also sponsors mass picnics — “Foodings”! – at which three-star French chefs, long separated from their diners by a kitchen door and centuries of decorum, offer good food in casual, high-spirited settings. These Foodings take place all over France; the atmosphere is somewhere between a buffet dinner and the Woodstock festival.

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. one of the projects of a movement to the widespread trends of the movement itself.
 - B. the founding of a movement to its later flourishing and entrenchment in society.
 - C. the way conventionality hinders innovation to historical attempts to subvert the tradition.
 - D. local responses to a popular trend to its nationwide expression.
10. This passage is adapted from Ben McGrath, “The Fourth Quarter.” ©2014 by Benn McGrath.

It wasn’t just the rules that had changed. The statistical revolution that swept into Major League Baseball shortly after the turn of the twenty-first century had arrived, with a few years’ delay, in the N.B.A., bringing a greater emphasis on three-point shooting from the corners and on finding openings near the basket, for high-percentage attempts. As a result, teams were reshuffling their depth charts in favour of mobility over size. “Small ball,” Bryant (and others) called it. The kind of versatile player, like Bryant, who could shoot well from anywhere on the court was no longer so highly prized, because twenty-foot jumpers were a low-percentage gamble, by definition. “I’ve always been more interested in the creative side of the game, like how things happen, why things happen, as opposed to just the numbers,” Bryant told me. “Numbers have never felt fun to me.”

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. an argument for a significant change to an anecdote illustrating the counterargument.

- B. a comparison between two sports to individual players’ perspectives on them.
- C. a shift in the priorities of strategy to one affected party’s personal reaction to that shift.
- D. a general statement of values to an individual’s unique interpretation of those values.

11. These are stimulating times for anyone interested in questions of animal consciousness. On what seems like a monthly basis, scientific teams announce the results of new experiments, adding to the preponderance of the evidence that we’ve been underestimating animal minds, even those of us who have rated them fairly highly. New animal behaviors and capacities are observed in the wild, often involving tool use, the very kinds of activity that led the distinguished zoologist Donald R. Griffin to find the field of cognitive ethology (animal thinking) in 1978: octopuses piling stones in front of their hidey holes, to name one recent example; or dolphins fitting marine sponges to their beaks in order to dig for food on the seabed; or wasps using small stones to smooth the sand around their egg chambers, concealing them from predators.

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A. A theory is offered, an experiment is presented, and a critique is offered.
- B. An existing model is discussed, its flaws are examined, and a new model is proposed.
- C. Several examples of animal behavior are presented, and their significance is analyzed.
- D. An assertion is made, and specific examples are provided to support it.

12. Edna was what she herself called very fond of music. Musical strains, well rendered, had a way of evoking pictures in her mind. She sometimes liked to sit in the room of the mornings when Madame Ratignolle played or practiced. One piece which that lady played Edna had entitled “Solitude.” It was a short, plaintive, minor strain. The name of the piece was something else, but she called it “Solitude.” When she heard it there came before her imagination the figure of a man standing beside a desolate rock on the seashore. . . His attitude was one of hopeless resignation as he looked toward a distant bird winging its flight away from him.

Which choice best states the function of the underlined sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A. It shows that Edna’s imagination is not influenced by her surroundings.
- B. It demonstrates Edna’s inability to distinguish reality from fantasy.
- C. It characterizes the vivid scenes music brings to Edna’s mind.
- D. It makes it clear that Edna longs to be alone in an isolated environment.

13. This was my first trip to Fontainebleau (France), I set out in the morning to take a view of the place. For this purpose, I shaped my course towards the highest of the mountains in sight, to the top of which was about a league. As soon as I had got clear of the town, I fell in with a poor woman walking at the same rate as myself and going the same course. Wishing to know the condition of the laboring poor, I entered into conversation with her, which I began with inquiries for the path which would lead me into the mountain: and thence proceeded to inquiries into her vocation, condition, and circumstance. She told me she was a day laborer, at 8 sous or 4 d. sterling a day; that she had two children to maintain, and to pay a rent of 30 livres for her house (which would consume the hire of 75 days), that often she could get no employment, and of course was without bread. As we had walked together nearly a mile and she had so far served me as a guide, I gave her, on parting 24 sous.

Which choice best states the function of the underlined sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A. It provides a moving anecdote in order to distract the reader from larger issues.
 - B. It illustrates the author's surroundings with a typical example of the native people.
 - C. It supports the claim that the economic situation is worse than the author thinks.
 - D. It transitions from the author's specific experience to a more general argument.
14. Collie wakes me up about three times a night, summoning me from a great distance as I row my boat through a dim, complicated dream. She's on the shoreline, barking. Wake up. She's staring at me with her head slightly tipped to the side, long nose, gazing eyes, and toenails clenched to get a purchase on the wood floor. We used to call her the face of love.

Which choice best states the function of the underlined sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A. The actual location of the dog
 - B. A beach in the dream
 - C. The state between sleep and wakefulness
 - D. A memory from the author's childhood
15. The following text is excerpted from *The Red Badge of Courage*, an 1895 novel by Stephen Crane. In the text, a young Civil War soldier named Henry reflects in the aftermath of fighting a battle.

The procession of weary soldiers became a bedraggled train, despondent and muttering, marching with churning effort in a trough of liquid brown mud under a low, wretched sky. Yet the youth smiled, for he saw that the world was a world for him, though many discovered it to be made of curses and walking sticks. He had rid himself of the red sickness of battle. The sultry nightmare was in the past. He had been an animal blistered and sweating in the heat and pain of war. He turned now with great

thirst to images of tranquil skies, fresh meadows, cool brooks—an existence of soft and eternal peace.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A. It contrasts Henry's emotional state with that of the other soldiers.
 - B. It highlights the physical and emotional toll that the war has taken on the soldiers.
 - C. It presents a shift in Henry's perception of the natural world.
 - D. It emphasizes Henry's sense of exhaustion in the aftermath of the battle.
16. This text is excerpted from Kasley Killam, "A Hug A Day Keeps the Doctor Away," © Scientific American 2015.

During my final semester of undergrad, I made two signs that read, "Feeling stressed about exams? Have a free hug!" Then I recruited a friend and we stood at the entrance of the campus library, held up the signs, and waited. Passersby had one of two reactions: Either they quickly looked down at their phones and awkwardly shuffled by, or their faces lit up as they embraced us. Most people were enthusiastic. Some exclaimed, "You made my day!" or "Thank you. I needed this." One leaped into my arms, nearly toppling me over. After two hours of warm interactions, my friend and I couldn't believe how energized and happy we felt. A study published earlier this month suggests that all those hugs may have prevented us from getting sick. At first, this finding probably seems counterintuitive (not to mention bizarre). But the new research from Carnegie Mellon indicates that feeling connected to others, especially through physical touch, protects us from stress-induced sickness.

Which choice best states the function of the underlined sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A. It provides background information necessary to understand the scientific study.
- B. It introduces the scientific study through a personal anecdote.
- C. It shows that not all scientific experiments need to be conducted in a laboratory.
- D. It describes the author's experience as a subject of scientific study.

17. Member of the Otomi, an indigenous people in Central Mexico, Octavio Medellín immigrated to the United States as a child, and his sculpture bears the impress of traditions on both sides of the border: US-based modernist sculpture, Mexican modernist painting, Otomi art, and the ancient sculpture of other Mexican indigenous peoples, including the Maya. In his 1950 masterpiece, History of Mexico, Medellín fuses these influences into a style so idiosyncratic that it resists efforts to view his work through the lens of nationality or cultural identity. Artists, he insisted, should strive for individual expression, even as they draw inspiration from their heritage and the communities where they live and work.

Which quotation from an art critic most directly challenges the underlined claim in the text?

- A. "While A History of Mexico features modernist motifs, it relies primarily on angular human forms in profile—a staple of Maya sculpture—and thus invites classification as indigenous art."
- B. "Although a number of ancient indigenous artistic traditions pictured human forms in profile, the forms populating the surface of A History of Mexico suggest a specifically Maya influence."
- C. "In A History of Mexico, the synthesis of ancient and modernist traditions functions as a stylistic parallel to the work's subject matter: a survey of centuries of Mexican history."
- D. "Many critics focus on indigenous influences in A History of Mexico and other key works by Medellín to the exclusion of influences from non-indigenous art."

18. Miss Spivey (a school teacher) looked like just the right person to give the citizens of Three Step the mood for a little excitement who were inclined to see the arrival of the new school teacher in a positive light. She was, by almost anyone's standards, a woman of the world. She'd gone to boarding schools since she was six years old; she'd studied French in Paris and drama in London; and during what she called a "fruitful intermission" in her formal education, she had traveled extensively in the Near East and Africa with a friend of her grandmother's, Janet Miller, who was a medical doctor from Nashville, Tennessee.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A. It describes that Miss Spivey benefited from taking time off her studies in order to travel.
- B. It indicates that Miss Spivey's travels with Janet Miller encouraged her to start medical school.
- C. It indicates that Miss Spivey's early years at boarding school resulted in unanticipated rewards.
- D. It indicates that Miss Spivey thought would be a short break from school lasted several years.

19. The beaver is a keystone species in North America, where it evolved in symbiosis with the Aspen tree. Beavers were introduced to Patagonia (a region encompassing the southernmost tip of South America) in 1946, where they encountered an abundance of Nothofagus trees, a type of southern beech. From this, it was discovered that the evolutionary symbiosis that the beaver has with the Aspen tree does not preclude it from forming new relationships with different tree species. Within a few years, the beavers had changed the ecosystem in Patagonia by utilizing Nothofagus trees much in the same way they interact with Aspens in North America.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A. It contrasts the beaver's relationship with the Aspen tree to the beaver's relationship with the Nothofagus tree.
 - B. It states a generalization that is exemplified by the discussion of the beavers and Nothofagus trees.
 - C. It describes how the beaver was first introduced to Patagonia.
 - D. It provides context that clarifies why the beaver evolved to form symbiotic relationships with different tree species.
20. Passepartout, a new servant, says to Mr. Fogg, "I have come to monsieur in the hope of living with him a tranquil life, and forgetting even the name of Passepartout." "Passepartout suits me," responded Mr. Fogg. "You are well recommended to me; I hear a good report of you. You know my conditions?"

"Yes, monsieur."

"Good! What time is it?"

"Twenty-two minutes after eleven," returned Passepartout, drawing an enormous silver watch from the depths of his pocket.

"You are too slow," said Mr. Fogg.

"Pardon me, monsieur, it is impossible—"

"You are four minutes too slow. No matter; it's enough to mention the error. Now from this moment, twenty-nine minutes after eleven, a.m., this Wednesday, 2nd October, you are in my service." Phileas Fogg got up, took his hat in his left hand, put it on his head with an automatic motion, and went off without a word.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A. it shows that Passe-partout already has full control over Fogg's household.
- B. It demonstrates Fogg's rudeness towards anyone of a lower class.
- C. It highlights the plight of the previous servant.
- D. It emphasizes the abrupt decision Fogg has made to hire Passe-partout.

21. The following text is from Joseph Conrad’s 1907 novel *The Secret Agent: A Simple Tale*. Mr. Verloc is navigating the London streets on his way to a meeting. Before reaching Knightsbridge, Mr. Verloc took a turn to the left out of the busy main thoroughfare, uproarious with the traffic of swaying omnibuses and trotting vans, in the almost silent, swift flow of hansoms [horse-drawn carriages]. Under his hat, worn with a slight backward tilt, his hair had been carefully brushed into respectful sleekness; for his business was with an Embassy. And Mr. Verloc, steady like a rock—a soft kind of rock—marched now along a street which could with every propriety be described as private.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined phrase in the text as a whole?

- A. It contrasts Mr. Verloc with his surroundings.
- B. It emphasizes an internal struggle Mr. Verloc experiences.
- C. It qualifies an earlier description of Mr. Verloc.
- D. It reveals a private opinion Mr. Verloc holds.

22. In Jane Austen’s novel *Mansfield Park*, an almost imperceptible smile from potential suitor Henry Crawford causes the protagonist Fanny Price to blush; her embarrassment grows when she suspects that he is aware of it. This moment—in which Fanny not only infers Henry’s mental state through his gestures, but also infers that *he* is drawing inferences about *her* mental state—illustrates what literary scholar George Butte calls “deep intersubjectivity,” a technique for representing interactions between consciousnesses through which Austen’s novels derive much of their social and psychological drama.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A. It states a claim about Austen’s skill at representing psychological complexity that is reinforced by an example presented in the following sentence.
- B. It describes a recurring theme in Austen’s novels that is the focus of a literary scholar’s analysis summarized in the following sentence.
- C. It provides a synopsis of an interaction in an Austen novel that illustrates a literary concept discussed in the following sentence.
- D. It advances an interpretation of an Austen protagonist who is contrasted with protagonists from other Austen novels cited in the following sentence.

23. This passage is excerpted from Jane Austen, *Northanger Abbey*, originally published in 1803.

Mrs. Allen was so long in dressing that Catherine and she entered the ballroom till late. Catherine began to feel something of a disappointment— she was tired of being continually pressed against by people in the ballroom, the generality of whose faces possessed nothing to interest, and with all of whom she was so wholly unacquainted that she could not relieve the irksomeness of imprisonment by the exchange of a syllable with any of her fellow captives. They saw nothing of Mr. Allen, and after looking about them in vain for a more eligible situation were obliged to sit down at the end of a table, at which a large party was already placed, without having anything to do there, or anybody to speak to, except each other. Mrs. Allen congratulated herself, as soon as Catherine and she were seated, on having preserved her gown from injury. "It would be very shocking to have it torn," said she, "would not it? It is such delicate muslin.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A. It illustrates her unruffled personality.
- B. It highlights her scrupulousness.
- C. It shows her expensive tastes.
- D. It establishes her sense of vanity.

24. In most building demolitions, the building materials are destroyed and sent to landfills. City officials in Portland, Oregon, wanted to reduce this waste. The officials passed a law requiring demolition companies to deconstruct some buildings instead. Deconstruction involves carefully taking buildings apart piece by piece. Damage to the materials is avoided so that they can be reused in new constructions. A 2019 study found that 27 percent of materials from deconstructions in Portland were able to be reused. The remaining materials were processed for recycling instead of going to a landfill.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. To explain an effort made by the city of Portland to reduce demolition waste and some results of that effort
- B. To discuss laws aimed to reduce demolition waste in Portland and compare them to similar laws in other cities
- C. To show that popular support for measures that reduce demolition waste has increased since 2019
- D. To argue that building deconstruction is not as effective as other measures at reducing demolition waste

25. This passage is excerpted from Theodore Roosevelt’s speech to the workers on the Panama Canal, originally written in 1906.

In his speech to the workers on the Panama Canal, Theodore Roosevelt says, “I want to say this word to you men—right through—to all of you whoever you are whether you are here as superintendent, foreman, chief clerk, machinist, conductor, engineer, steam-shovel man (and he is the American who is setting the mark for the rest of you to live up to, by the way), if you are doing your duty, you are putting your country under an obligation to you just as a soldier who does his work well in a great war puts the country under an obligation to him.”

Which Choice best describes the main purpose of the text?

- A. It stresses the significance of every contribution to the project.
B. It stresses the importance of technology to the project’s success.
C. It praises the quality of the work done by manual laborers.
D. It encourages manual laborers to work to the best of their ability.
26. The following text is from Holly Goldberg Sloan’s 2017 novel *Short*. ©2017 by Holly Goldberg Sloan.

More than two years ago, my parents bought a piano from some people who were moving to Utah. Mom and Dad gave it to my brothers and me for Christmas. I had to act really happy because it was such a big present, but I pretty much hated the thing from the second it was carried into the hallway upstairs, which is right next to my bedroom. The piano glared at me. It was like a songbird in a cage. It wanted to be set free.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A. It suggests that the narrator’s brothers are talented piano players.
B. It describes the event that led the narrator’s parents to buy a piano.
C. It explains why the narrator always wanted a piano close to her bedroom.
D. It establishes how the narrator feels about the piano.
27. The following text is adapted from George Eliot’s 1871–72 novel *Middlemarch*.

Mr. Brooke had travelled in his younger years, and was held in this part of the country to have contracted a too rambling habit of mind. Mr. Brooke’s conclusions were as difficult to predict as the weather.

As used in the text, what does the word “contracted” most nearly mean?

- A. settled
B. developed
C. restricted
D. described

28. The following text is from Yann Martel’s 2001 novel *Life of Pi*. The narrator’s family owned a zoo when he was a child. ©2001 by Yann Martel

It was a huge zoo, spread over numberless acres, big enough to require a train to explore it, though it seemed to get smaller as I grew older, train included.

As used in the text, what does the word “spread” most nearly mean?

- A. extended
B. coated
C. discussed
D. hidden

29. Aside from purchasing holiday gifts, most people regularly buy presents for other occasions throughout the year, including weddings, birthdays, anniversaries, graduations, and baby showers. This frequent experience of gift-giving can engender _____ feelings in gift-givers. Many relish the opportunity to buy presents because gift-giving offers a powerful means to build stronger bonds with one’s closest peers. At the same time, many dread the thought of buying gifts; they worry that their purchases will disappoint rather than delight the intended recipients.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

- A. unrealistic
B. ambivalent
C. apprehensive
D. Supportive

30. While scholars believe many Mesoamerican cities influenced each other, direct evidence of such influence is difficult to ascertain. However, recent excavations in a sector of Tikal (Guatemala) unearthed a citadel that shows _____ Teotihuacan (Mexico) architecture—including a near replica of a famed Teotihuacan temple—providing tangible evidence of outside influence in portions of Tikal.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

- A. refinements of
B. precursors of
C. commonalities with
D. animosities toward

31. History suggests that those will be hard lines to _____, and it may be difficult to persuade the public that such barren environments are worth preserving. After all, they exist in vast abundance, and even fewer people will experience them than have walked through Antarctica’s icy landscapes.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

- A. hold
B. grip
C. restrain
D. withstand

32. I considered Mr. Crimsworth as my brother—but, he was a hard, grinding master; he wished to be an inexorable tyrant: that was all. Thoughts, not varied but strong, occupied my mind; two voices spoke within me; again and again they uttered the same monotonous phrases. One said: “William, your life is intolerable.” The other: “What can you do to alter it?” I walked fast, for it was a cold, frosty night in January; as I approached my lodgings, I turned from a general view of my affairs to the particular speculation as to whether my fire would be out; looking towards the window of my sitting-room, I saw no cheering red gleam.

As used in the text, what does the phrase “no cheering gleam” most nearly mean?

- A. treacherous
- B. dreary
- C. predictable
- D. intolerable

33. Some argue that because the free markets allow for personal choice, they are already ethical. Others have accepted the ethical critique and _____ corporate social responsibility. But before we can label any market outcome as “immoral,” or sneer at economists who try to put a price on being ethical, we need to be clear on what we are talking about.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

- A. lovingly held
- B. readily adopted
- C. eagerly hugged
- D. reluctantly used

34. Many moral dilemmas arise when these three versions pull in different directions but clashes are not inevitable. Take fair trade coffee (coffee that is sold with a certification that indicates the farmers and workers who produced it were paid a fair wage), for example: buying it might have good consequences, be virtuous, and also be the right way to act in a flawed market.

As used in the text, what does the word “clashes” most nearly mean?

- A. conflicts
- B. mismatches
- C. collisions
- D. brawls

35. We know that the human brain is highly plastic; neurons and synapses change as circumstances change. When we adapt to a new cultural phenomenon, including the use of a new medium, we end up with a different brain, says, Michael Merzenich, a pioneer of the field of neuroplasticity.

As used in the text, what does the word “plastic” most nearly mean?

- A. creative
- B. artificial
- C. malleable
- D. sculptural

Craft and Structure Session 2

Topic

• Cross-Text Connections

What are "Cross-Text Connections" questions?

On the Reading and Writing section of your SAT, some questions will present two short texts for you to read. The question will then ask you to compare the points of view of the authors of the two texts.

Sample Question:

Text 1

What factors influence the abundance of species in a given ecological community? Some theorists have argued that historical diversity is a major driver of how diverse an ecological community eventually becomes: differences in community diversity across otherwise similar habitats, in this view, are strongly affected by the number of species living in those habitats at earlier times.

Text 2

In 2010, a group of researchers including biologist Carla Cáceres created artificial pools in a New York Forest. They stocked some pools with a diverse mix of zooplankton species and others with a single zooplankton species and allowed the pool communities to develop naturally thereafter. Over the course of four years, Cáceres and colleagues periodically measured the species diversity of the pools, finding—contrary to their expectations—that by the end of the study there was little to no difference in the pools' species diversity.

Based on the texts, how would Cáceres and colleagues (Text 2) most likely describe the view of the theorists presented in Text 1?

- A. It is largely correct, but it requires a minor refinement in light of the research team's results.
- B. It is not compelling as a theory regardless of any experimental data collected by the research team.
- C. It may seem plausible, but it is not supported by the research team's findings.
- D. It probably holds true only in conditions like those in the research team's study.

How should we think about cross-text connection questions?

Cross-text connection questions give us twice as much text to consider, but both texts will cover the same subject, and this close interrelation means that each text will build your understanding of the other. Additionally, cross-text connection questions will always focus on **point of view**, which allows us to read the passages with this particular aspect in mind.

Point of view

Point of view refers to the opinions and perspectives of a given person. In the context of the SAT, the point of view we'll tend to focus on is that of the *author of the passage* or that of *specific individuals named in the passage*. Once we've identified the individuals whose points of view the question asks about, we'll usually need to consider **whether those points of view agree or disagree**.

Remember, the points of view we identify **must be directly supported by the text**. Avoid choices that express opinions *that are too extreme, that swap the points of view of different people, or that make claims that go beyond the specific focus of the text*.

How to approach Cross-Text Connections questions

To solve Cross-Text Connections questions, consider following these steps:

Step 1: Summarize the texts

Read each passage closely and summarize the ideas you encounter. Try to boil each text down to one or two simple points. Give some extra attention to the point of view expressed in each text: you know the question will focus on it!

If a passage introduces a particular person, it's a good idea to focus on the opinions of that person.

By the end of this step, you should have a short summary in mind for each of the two texts.

Step 2: Determine the relationship

Now that you have summarized the points of view that the question focuses on, you must determine how those summaries relate to one another.

- Do the points of view agree?
- Do they disagree?
- Does one point of view elaborate on or modify the other?

Answering these questions should allow you to determine how the two texts are connected to each other, and how the ideas they contain interact. Once we can state this relationship in our own words, we can move on to the next step.

Step 3: Test the choices

Compare your results to each of the choices. Which choice most closely matches the relationship between the points of view that you identified? You can select this choice with confidence!

If you're still struggling to decide between the choices, try eliminating choices that go beyond what is expressed by the text or that exaggerate how extreme different points of view might be. Remember, the correct answer will be **directly supported**.

Tips and Strategies

Look for positives (+) and negatives (–)

Pay attention to the specific words used in a text. Are the words positive, negative, or neutral? Word choice that reveals a particular tone or attitude is highly useful for identifying point of view because it can tell us *how the author (or whoever else we're focused on) feels* about the subject being discussed. Positive and negative words can be particularly useful when looking for agreement or disagreement.

Stick to the text

Avoid choices that go beyond what's directly stated in the text. While it might be tempting to infer what an author's opinion *might* be, incorrect choices will frequently make claims that are too extreme or that cover cases not explicitly covered in the text. Don't fall into these traps!

Class Questions

1. Text 1

The idea that time moves in only one direction is instinctively understood, yet it puzzles physicists. According to the second law of thermodynamics, at a macroscopic level, some processes of heat transfer are irreversible due to the production of entropy—after a transfer, we cannot rewind time and place molecules exactly where they were before, just as we cannot unbreak dropped eggs. But laws of physics at a microscopic or quantum level hold that those processes should be reversible.

Text 2

In 2015, physicists Tiago Batalhão et al. performed an experiment in which they confirmed the irreversibility of thermodynamic processes at a quantum level, producing entropy by applying a rapidly oscillating magnetic field to a system of carbon-13 atoms in liquid chloroform. But the experiment “does not pinpoint ... what causes [irreversibility] at the microscopic level,” co-author Mauro Paternostro said.

Based on the texts, what would the author of Text 1 most likely say about the experiment described in Text 2?

- A. It is consistent with the current understanding of physics at a microscopic level but not at a macroscopic level.
- B. It provides empirical evidence that the current understanding of an aspect of physics at a microscopic level must be incomplete.
- C. It supports a claim about an isolated system of atoms in a laboratory, but that claim should not be extrapolated to a general claim about the universe.
- D. It would suggest an interesting direction for future research were it not the case that two of the physicists who conducted the experiment disagree on the significance of its findings.

2. Text 1

Because literacy in Nahuatl script, the writing system of the Aztec Empire, was lost after Spain invaded central Mexico in the 1500s, it is unclear exactly how meaning was encoded in the script’s symbols. Although many scholars had assumed that the symbols signified entire words, linguist Alfonso Lacadena theorized in 2008 that they signified units of language smaller than words: individual syllables.

Text 2

The growing consensus among scholars of Nahuatl script is that many of its symbols could signify either words or syllables, depending on syntax and content at any given site within a text. For example, the symbol signifying the word *huipil* (blouse) in some contexts could signify the syllable “pil” in others, as in the place name “Chipiltepec.” Thus, for the Aztecs, reading required a determination of how such symbols functioned each time they appeared in a text.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 2 most likely characterize Lacadena’s theory, as described in Text 1?

- A. By praising the theory for recognizing that the script’s symbols could represent entire words
- B. By arguing that the theory is overly influenced by the work of earlier scholars
- C. By approving of the theory’s emphasis on how the script changed over time
- D. By cautioning that the theory overlooks certain important aspects of how the script functioned

3. Text 1

A team led by Bernardo Strassburg has found that rewilding farmland (returning the land to its natural state) could help preserve biodiversity and offset carbon emissions. The amount of farmland that would need to be restored, they found, is remarkably low. Rewilding a mere 15% of the world’s current farmland would prevent 60% of expected species extinctions and help absorb nearly 299 gigatons of carbon dioxide—a clear win in the fight against the biodiversity and climate crises.

Text 2

While Strassburg’s team’s findings certainly offer encouraging insight into the potential benefits of rewilding, it’s important to consider potential effects on global food supplies. The researchers suggest that to compensate for the loss of food-producing land, remaining farmland would need to produce even more food. Thus, policies focused on rewilding farmland must also address strategies for higher-yield farming.

Which choice best describes a difference in how the author of Text 1 and the author of Text 2 view Strassburg’s team’s study?

- A. The author of Text 2 approaches the study’s findings with some caution, whereas the author of Text 1 is optimistic about the reported potential environmental benefits.
- B. The author of Text 2 claims that the percentage of farmland identified by Strassburg’s team is too low for rewilding to achieve meaningful results, whereas the author of Text 1 thinks the percentage is sufficient.
- C. The author of Text 2 focuses on rewilding’s effect on carbon emissions, whereas the author of Text 1 focuses on its effect on biodiversity.
- D. The author of Text 2 believes that the results described by Strassburg’s team are achievable in the near future, whereas the author of Text 1 argues that they likely aren’t.

4. **Text 1**

Despite its beautiful prose, *The Guns of August*, Barbara Tuchman's 1962 analysis of the start of World War I, has certain weaknesses as a work of history. It fails to address events in Eastern Europe just before the outbreak of hostilities, thereby giving the impression that Germany was the war's principal instigator. Had Tuchman consulted secondary works available to her by scholars such as Luigi Albertini, she would not have neglected the influence of events in Eastern Europe on Germany's actions.

Text 2

Barbara Tuchman's *The Guns of August* is an engrossing if dated introduction to World War I. Tuchman's analysis of primary documents is laudable, but her main thesis that European powers committed themselves to a catastrophic outcome by refusing to deviate from military plans developed prior to the conflict is implausibly reductive.

Which choice best describes a difference in how the authors of Text 1 and Text 2 view Barbara Tuchman's *The Guns of August*?

- A. The author of Text 1 believes that the scope of Tuchman's research led her to an incorrect interpretation, while the author of Text 2 believes that Tuchman's central argument is overly simplistic.
 - B. The author of Text 1 argues that Tuchman should have relied more on the work of other historians, while the author of Text 2 implies that Tuchman's most interesting claims result from her original research.
 - C. The author of Text 1 asserts that the writing style of *The Guns of August* makes it worthwhile to read despite any perceived deficiency in Tuchman's research, while the author of Text 2 focuses exclusively on the weakness of Tuchman's interpretation of events.
 - D. The author of Text 1 claims that Tuchman would agree that World War I was largely due to events in Eastern Europe, while the author of Text 2 maintains that Tuchman would say that Eastern European leaders were not committed to military plans in the same way that other leaders were.
5. **Text 1**

For decades, bluegrass musicians have debated whether their genre should exclude influences from mainstream genres such as rock. Many insist that bluegrass is defined by its adherence to the folk music of the US South, out of which bluegrass emerged. Such "purists," as they are known, regard the recordings of Bill Monroe, which established the bluegrass sound in the 1940s, as a standard against which the genre should still be measured.

Text 2

Bluegrass isn't simply an extension of folk traditions into the era of recorded music. In reality, Bill Monroe created the bluegrass sound in the 1940s by combining Southern folk music with commercial genres that had arisen only a few decades before, such as jazz and the blues. Since bluegrass has

always been a mixed genre, contemporary bluegrass musicians should not be forbidden from incorporating into it influences from rock and other mainstream genres.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 2 most likely regard the perspective of bluegrass purists, as described in Text 1?

- A. As inconsistent, since bluegrass purists themselves enjoy other musical genres
 - B. As unrealistic, since bluegrass purists have no way of enforcing their musical preferences
 - C. As shortsighted, because bluegrass could enlarge its audience by including influences from mainstream genres
 - D. As illogical, because the purists overlook crucial aspects of how the bluegrass sound first originated
6. **Text 1**
- Dance choreographer Alvin Ailey's deep admiration for jazz music can most clearly be felt in the rhythms and beats his works were set to. Ailey collaborated with some of the greatest jazz legends, like Charles Mingus, Charlie Parker, and perhaps his favorite, Duke Ellington. With his choice of music, Ailey helped bring jazz to life for his audiences.

Text 2

Jazz is present throughout Ailey's work, but it's most visible in Ailey's approach to choreography. Ailey often incorporated improvisation, a signature characteristic of jazz music, in his work. When managing his dance company, Ailey rarely forced his dancers to an exact set of specific moves. Instead, he encouraged his dancers to let their own skills and experiences shape their performances, as jazz musicians do.

Based on the texts, both authors would most likely agree with which statement?

- A. Audiences were mostly unfamiliar with the jazz music in Ailey's works.
- B. Ailey's work was strongly influenced by jazz.
- C. Dancers who worked with Ailey greatly appreciated his supportive approach as a choreographer.
- D. Ailey blended multiple genres of music together when choreographing dance pieces.

7. **Text 1**

Soy sauce, made from fermented soybeans, is noted for its umami flavor. Umami—one of the five basic tastes along with sweet, bitter, salty, and sour—was formally classified when its taste receptors were discovered in the 2000s. In 2007, to define the pure umami flavor scientists Rie Ishii and Michael O’Mahony used broths made from shiitake mushrooms and kombu seaweed, and two panels of Japanese and US judges closely agreed on a description of the taste.

Text 2

A 2022 experiment by Manon Jünger et al. led to a greater understanding of soy sauce’s flavor profile. The team initially presented a mixture of compounds with low molecular weights to taste testers who found it was not as salty or bitter as real soy sauce. Further analysis of soy sauce identified proteins, including dipeptides, that enhanced umami flavor and also contributed to saltiness. The team then made a mix of 50 chemical compounds that re-created soy sauce’s flavor.

Based on the texts, if Ishii and O’Mahony (Text 1) and Jünger et al. (Text 2) were aware of the findings of both experiments, they would most likely agree with which statement?

- A. The broths in the 2007 experiment most likely did not have a substantial amount of the dipeptides that played a key part in the 2022 experiment.
- B. On average, the diets of people in the United States tend to have fewer foods that contain certain dipeptides than the diets of people in Japan have.
- C. Chemical compounds that activate both the umami and salty taste receptors tend to have a higher molecular weight than those that only activate umami taste receptors.
- D. Fermentation introduces proteins responsible for the increase of umami flavor in soy sauce, and those proteins also increase the perception of saltiness.

8. **Text 1**

Although food writing is one of the most widely read genres in the United States, literary scholars have long neglected it. And within this genre, cookbooks attract the least scholarly attention of all, regardless of how well written they may be. This is especially true of works dedicated to regional US cuisines, whose complexity and historical significance are often overlooked.

Text 2

With her 1976 cookbook *The Taste of Country Cooking*, Edna Lewis popularized the refined Southern cooking she had grown up with in Freetown, an all-Black community in Virginia. She also set a new standard for cookbook writing: the recipes and memoir passages interspersing them are written in prose more elegant than that of most novels. Yet despite its inarguable value as a piece of writing, Lewis’s masterpiece has received almost no attention from literary scholars.

Based on the two texts, how would the author of Text 1 most likely regard the situation presented in the underlined sentence in Text 2?

- A. As typical, because scholars are dismissive of literary works that achieve popularity with the general public
- B. As unsurprising, because scholars tend to overlook the literary value of food writing in general and of regional cookbooks in particular
- C. As justifiable, because Lewis incorporated memoir into *The Taste of Country Cooking*, thus undermining its status as a cookbook
- D. As inevitable, because *The Taste of Country Cooking* was marketed to readers of food writing and not to readers of other genres

9. **Text 1**

Today the starchy root Cassava is found in many dishes across West Africa, but its rise to popularity was slow. Portuguese traders brought Cassava from Brazil to the West African coast in the 1500s. But at this time, people living in the capitals further inland had little contact with coastal communities. Thus, Cassava remained relatively unknown to most of the region’s inhabitants until the 1800s.

Text 2

Cassava’s slow adoption into the diet of West Africans is mainly due to the nature of the crop itself. If not cooked properly, Cassava can be toxic. Knowledge of how to properly prepare Cassava needed to spread before the food could grow in popularity. The arrival of formerly enslaved people from Brazil in the 1800s, who brought their knowledge of Cassava and its preparation with them, thus directly fueled the spread of this crop.

Based on the texts, the author of Text 1 and the author of Text 2 would most likely agree with which statement?

- A. The climate of the West African coast in the 1500s prevented Cassava’s spread in the region.
- B. Several of the most commonly grown crops in West Africa are originally from Brazil.
- C. The most commonly used methods to cook Cassava today date to the 1500s.
- D. Cassava did not become a significant crop in West Africa until long after it was first introduced.

10. **Text 1**

Philosopher G.E. Moore’s most influential work entails the concept of common sense. He asserts that there are certain beliefs that all people, including philosophers, know instinctively to be true, whether or not they profess otherwise: among them, that they have bodies, or that they exist in a world with other objects that have three dimensions. Moore’s careful work on common sense may seem obvious but was in fact groundbreaking.

Text 2

External world skepticism is a philosophical stance supposing that we cannot be sure of the existence of anything outside our own minds. During a lecture, G.E. Moore once offered a proof refuting this stance by holding out his hands and saying, “Here is one hand, and here is another.” Many philosophers reflexively reject this proof (Annalisa Coliva called it “an obviously annoying failure”) but have found it a challenge to articulate exactly why the proof fails.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 1 most likely respond to proponents of the philosophical stance outlined in Text 2?

- A. By pointing out that Moore would assert that external world skepticism is at odds with other beliefs those proponents must unavoidably hold
- B. By arguing that if it is valid to assert that some facts are true based on instinct, it is also valid to assert that some proofs are inadequate based on instinct
- C. By agreeing with those proponents that Moore’s treatment of positions that contradict his own is fundamentally unserious
- D. By suggesting that an instinctive distaste for Moore’s position is preventing external world skeptics from constructing a sufficiently rigorous refutation of Moore

11. **Text 1**

In 2021, a team led by Amir Siraj hypothesized that the Chicxulub impactor—the object that struck the Yucatán Peninsula sixty-six million years ago, precipitating the mass extinction of the dinosaurs—was likely a member of the class of long-period comets. As evidence, Siraj cited the carbonaceous chondritic composition of samples from the Chicxulub impact crater as well as of samples obtained from long-period comet Wild 2 in 2006.

Text 2

Although long-period comets contain carbonaceous chondrites, asteroids are similarly rich in these materials. Furthermore, some asteroids are rich in iridium, as Natalia Artemieva points out, whereas long-period comets are not. Given the prevalence of iridium at the crater and, more broadly, in geological layers deposited worldwide following the impact,

Artemieva argues that an asteroid is a more plausible candidate for the Chicxulub impactor.

Based on the texts, how would Artemieva likely respond to Siraj’s hypothesis, as presented in Text 1?

- A. By insisting that it overestimates how representative Wild 2 is of long-period comets as a class
- B. By arguing that it does not account for the amount of iridium found in geological layers dating to the Chicxulub impact
- C. By praising it for connecting the composition of Chicxulub crater samples to the composition of certain asteroids
- D. By concurring that carbonaceous chondrites are prevalent in soil samples from sites distant from the Chicxulub crater

12. **Text 1**

Historians studying pre-Inca Peru have looked to ceramic vessels to understand daily life among the Moche people. These mold-made sculptures present plants, animals, and human faces in precise ways—vessels representing human faces are so detailed that scholars have interpreted facial markings to represent scars and other skin irregularities. Some historians have even used these objects to identify potential skin diseases that may have afflicted people at the time.

Text 2

Art historian and archaeologist Lisa Trever has argued that the interpretation of Moche “portrait” vessels as hyper-realistic portrayals of identifiable people may inadvertently disregard the creativity of the objects’ creators. Moche ceramic vessels, Trever argues, are artworks in which sculptors could free their imagination, using realistic objects and people around them as inspiration to explore more abstract concepts.

Based on the texts, what would Lisa Trever (Text 2) most likely say about the interpretation presented in the underlined portion of Text 1?

- A. Markings on depictions of human faces are not necessarily intended to portray particular details about the physical appearance of individuals.
- B. Some vessels may have been damaged during their excavation and thus provide little insight into Moche culture.
- C. Depictions of human faces are significantly more realistic than depictions of plants and other animals are.
- D. It is likely that some depictions of human faces with extensive markings are intended to portray the same historical individual.

Home Assignment

Topic

Cross-Text Connection

1. Text 1

The author Beecher: Heaven has appointed to one sex the superior, and to the other the subordinate station, and this without any reference to the character or conduct of either. It is therefore as much for the dignity as it is for the interest of females, in all respects to conform to the duties of this relation. A woman may seek the aid of cooperation and combination among her own sex, to assist her in her appropriate offices of piety, charity, maternal and domestic duty; but whatever, in any measure, throws a woman into the attitude of a combatant, either for herself or others—whatever binds her in a party conflict—whatever obliges her in any way to exert coercive influences, throws her out of her appropriate sphere. If these general principles are correct, they are entirely opposed to the plan of arraying females in any Abolition movement.

Text 2

The author Grimké: Human beings have rights because they are moral beings: the rights of all men grow out of their moral nature; and as all men have the same moral nature, they have essentially the same rights. These rights may be wrested from the slave, but they cannot be alienated: his title to himself is as perfect now, as is that of Lyman Beecher: it is stamped on his moral being, and is, like it, imperishable. Now if rights are founded in the nature of our moral being, then the mere circumstance of sex does not give men higher rights and responsibilities, than women. To suppose that it does, would be to deny the self-evident truth, that the “physical constitution is the mere instrument of the moral nature.”

Based on the texts, how would the author Grimké (Text 2) most likely describe the view of Beecher presented in Text 1?

- It discusses the practical difficulties of something that is proposed by Beecher.
- It takes issue with the idea that men and women have different rights and roles.
- It provides a historical context for the perspective offered by Beecher
- It elaborates upon several ideas implied by Beecher.

2. Text 1

Social psychologist Leon Festinger proposed the theory of cognitive dissonance, which states that people experience psychological discomfort when they hold contradictory beliefs, or when they behave in ways that are inconsistent with their beliefs. To reduce this discomfort, people either change their beliefs or rationalize their behavior. For example, if a person values environmental protection but drives a gas-guzzling car, they may either switch to a more eco-friendly vehicle, or justify their car choice by emphasizing its safety or reliability.

Text 2

Psychologist Daryl Bem's self-perception theory challenges the assumption that people always have a clear and stable belief system that guides their actions. Instead, Bem argues that people sometimes infer their beliefs from their own behavior and the circumstances in which it occurs. For example, if a person volunteers for a charitable cause, they may not have a prior strong commitment to that cause, but rather develop a positive attitude toward it to reflect their own involvement.

Based on the texts, how would Bem (Text 2) most likely respond to Festinger's theory (Text 1)?

- He would argue that cognitive dissonance is a rare and extreme phenomenon that does not affect most people.
- He would recommend that Festinger test his theory by experimenting with the degree of inconsistency between people's beliefs and their behavior.
- He would encourage Festinger to consider whether people's beliefs are actually the cause or the effect of their behavior.
- He would claim that cognitive dissonance only arises when a person's actions relate to their moral or ethical beliefs.

3. **Text 1**

While addressing the Young Men’s Lyceum of Springfield, Illinois, in his speech originally delivered in 1838, Abraham Lincoln voices, “There is no grievance that is a fit object of redress by mob law. In any case that arises, as for instance, the promulgation of abolitionism, one of two positions is necessarily true; that is, the thing is right within itself, and therefore deserves the protection of all law and all good citizens; or, it is wrong, and therefore proper to be prohibited by legal enactments; and in neither case, is the interposition of mob law, either necessary, justifiable, or excusable.

Text 2

Henry David Thoreau, in his essay, “Resistance to Civil Government,” originally published in 1849, wrote, “I do not hesitate to say that those who call themselves Abolitionists should at once effectually withdraw their support, both in person and property, from the government . . . and not wait till they constitute a majority of one before they suffer the right to prevail through them. I think that it is enough if they have God on their side, without waiting for that other one. Moreover, any man righter than his neighbors constitutes a majority of one already.”

Which choice best describes one commonality in the stances Lincoln (Text 1) and Thoreau (Text 2) take toward abolitionism?

- A. both authors see the cause as warranting drastic action.
- B. both authors view the cause as central to their argument.
- C. neither author expects the cause to win widespread acceptance.
- D. neither author embraces the cause as his own.

4. **Text 1**

Like the work of Ralph Ellison, Toni Morrison’s novels feature scenes in which characters deliver sermons of such length and verbal dexterity that for a time, the text exchanges the formal parameters of fiction for those of oral literature. Given the many other echoes of Ellison in Morrison’s novels, both in structure and prose style, these scenes suggest Ellison’s direct influence on Morrison.

Text 2

In their destabilizing effect on literary form, the sermons in Morrison’s works recall those in Ellison’s. Yet literature by Black Americans abounds in moments where interpolated speech erodes the division between oral and written forms that literature in English has traditionally observed. Morrison’s use of the sermon is attributable not only to the influence of Ellison but also to a community-wide strategy of resistance to externally imposed literary conventions.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 2 most likely characterize the underlined claim in Text 1?

- A. As failing to consider Ellison’s and Morrison’s equivalent uses of the sermon within the wider cultural context in which they wrote

- B. As being indebted to the tradition of resisting literary conventions that privilege written forms, such as novels, over sermons and other oral forms
- C. As disregarding points of structural and stylistic divergence between the works of Ellison and those of Morrison
- D. As misunderstanding the function of sermons in novels by Black American writers other than Ellison and Morrison

5. **Text 1**

The author Alexis de Tocqueville in *Democracy in America, Volume 2, originally published in 1840* wrote, “I have shown how democracy destroys or modifies the different inequalities which originate in society; but is this all? or does it not ultimately affect that great inequality of man and woman which has seemed, up to the present day, to be eternally based in human nature? I believe that the social changes that bring nearer to the same level the father and son, the master and servant, and superiors and inferiors, generally speaking, will raise a woman and make her more and more the equal of man. But here, more than ever, I feel the necessity of making myself clearly understood; for there is no subject on which the coarse and lawless fancies of our age have taken a freer range.”

Text 2

The author Harriet Taylor Mill in “Enfranchisement of Women,” originally published in 1851, penned that as society was constituted until the last few generations, inequality was its very basis; association grounded on equal rights scarcely existed; to be equals was to be enemies; two persons could hardly cooperate in anything, or meet in any amicable relation, without the law’s appointing that one of them should be the superior of the other. Mankind has outgrown this state, and all things now tend to substitute, as the general principle of human relations, a just equality, instead of the dominion of the strongest. But of all relations, that between men and women, being the nearest and most intimate, and connected with the greatest number of strong emotions, was sure to be the last to throw off the old rule, and receive the new; for, in proportion to the strength of a feeling is the tenacity with which it clings to the forms and circumstances with which it has even accidentally become associated...

Based on the texts, both authors would most likely agree with which statement?

- A. Gender equality is a part of a broad social shift toward greater equality.
- B. Gender equality is unlikely to provide benefits that outweigh their costs.
- C. Gender equality is inevitable given the economic advantages of gender equality.
- D. Gender equality is at odds with the principles of American democracy.

6. **Text 1**

Africa’s Sahara region—once a lush ecosystem—began to dry out about 8,000 years ago. A change in Earth’s orbit that affected climate has been posited as a cause of desertification, but archaeologist David Wright also attributes the shift to Neolithic peoples. He cites their adoption of pastoralism as a factor in the region drying out: the pastoralists’ livestock depleted vegetation, prompting the events that created the Sahara Desert.

Text 2

Research by Chris Brierley et al. challenges the idea that Neolithic peoples contributed to the Sahara’s desertification. Using a climate-vegetation model, the team concluded that the end of the region’s humid period occurred 500 years earlier than previously assumed. The timing suggests that Neolithic peoples didn’t exacerbate aridity in the region but, in fact, may have helped delay environmental changes with practices (e.g., selective grazing) that preserved vegetation.

Based on the texts, how would Chris Brierley (Text 2) most likely respond to the discussion in Text 1?

- A. By claiming that pastoralism was only one of many behaviors the Neolithic peoples took part in that may have contributed to the Sahara’s changing climate
- B. By insisting that pastoralism can have both beneficial and deleterious effects on a region’s vegetation and climate
- C. By asserting that more research needs to be conducted into factors that likely contributed to the desertification of the Sahara region
- D. By pointing out that given the revised timeline for the end of the Sahara’s humid period, the Neolithic peoples’ mode of subsistence likely didn’t cause the region’s desertification

7. **Text 1**

Montessorians are reluctant to “force” anything on a kid – even the acquisition of basic skills. It’s how Montessori schools account for a child’s progress that poses a bit of a dilemma. With no exams and no grades, the assessment takes a different form. What about children who seem to be having trouble because of a learning disability, such as dyslexia? AMS director Goertz says she eschews the labels and diagnoses those other educational institutions seem to rely on to explain why a child is not advancing at a specified rate. Yet these “labels and diagnoses” are useful in addressing the learning problems that Montessori school largely seems to ignore – much to the detriment of their students.

Text 2

Opponents, who contend Montessori’s belief that children were not a blank slate and that the traditional learning methods such as recitation, memorization, and conditioning failed to develop necessary life skills and individual abilities, argue that the Montessori Method cannot be accepted as a legitimate pedagogy due to the lack of accountability

and formal testing procedures. Of the 5,000 schools in the United States using Montessori programs, only 20% are formally associated with an official Montessori governing or sanctioning body, and 60% of Montessori schools are completely unaffiliated with an academic or professional institution that usually assists in curriculum development and evaluation. Moreover, the name and method known as “Montessori” have never been formally licensed or trademarked, so anyone can open a Montessori-based school without having to follow standard curriculum guidelines.

Based on the texts, the author of Text 1 and the author of Text 2 would most likely agree with which statement?

- A. Montessori schools do not provide a legitimate way to measure students’ learning and progress
- B. Montessori schools are based on ideas considered revolutionary when they were first developed
- C. Montessori schools are inconsistent because of a lack of formal licensing or trademark
- D. Montessori schools employ methods that are generally not accepted at mainstream schools

8. **Text 1**

The Cretaceous-Paleogene (K-Pg) mass extinction event is usually attributed solely to an asteroid impact near Chicxulub, Mexico. Some scientists argue that volcanic activity was the true cause, as the K-Pg event occurred relatively early in a long period of eruption of the Deccan Traps range that initially produced huge amounts of climate-altering gases. These dissenters note that other mass extinctions have coincided with large volcanic eruptions, while only the K-Pg event lines up with an asteroid strike.

Text 2

In a 2020 study, Pincelli Hull and her colleagues analyzed ocean core samples and modeled climate changes around the K-Pg event. The team concluded that Deccan Traps gases did affect global conditions prior to the event, but that the climate returned to normal well before the extinctions began—extinctions that instead closely align with the Chicxulub impact.

Based on the texts, how would Hull’s team (Text 2) most likely respond to the argument in the underlined portion of Text 1?

- A. By declaring that the changes in climate caused by the Deccan Traps eruption weren’t the main cause of the K-Pg event
- B. By asserting that the Deccan Traps eruption had a more significant effect on global conditions than those scientists claim
- C. By questioning why those scientists assume that the Chicxulub impact caused the Deccan Traps eruption
- D. By agreeing that the Chicxulub impact changed the climate and that the Deccan Traps eruption caused the K-Pg event

9. **Text 1**

Robert Schumann in response to a letter from his wife, Clara Wieck, in 1838, wrote, “You cannot think how your letter has raised and strengthened me... You are splendid, and I have much more reason to be proud of you than of me. I have made up my mind, though, to read all your wishes in your face. Then you will think, even though you don't say it, that your Robert is a really good sort, that he is entirely yours, and loves you more than words can say. You shall indeed have cause to think so in the happy future. I still see you as you looked in your little cap that last evening. I still hear you call me *du*. Clara, I heard nothing of what you said but that *du*. Don't you remember?”

**du (German to English) you*

Text 2

In 1796, Napoleon Bonaparte in response to his wife Josephine Bonaparte's letter wrote, “In the midst of my duties, whether I am at the head of my army or inspecting the camps, my beloved Josephine stands alone in my heart, occupies my mind, fills my thoughts. If I am moving away from you with the speed of the Rhône torrent, it is only that I may see you again more quickly. If I rise to work in the middle of the night, it is because this may hasten by a matter of days the arrival of my sweet love. Yet in your letter of the 23rd and 26th Ventôse, (the windy month) you call me *Vous*. *Vous* yourself! Ah! wretch, how could you have written this letter? How cold it is! And then there are those four days between the 23rd and the 26th; what were you doing that you failed to write to your husband? ... Ah, my love, that *Vous*, those four days make me long for my former indifference.

**Vous is the formal form of 'you', used with strangers, elderly people, and when we're talking to people in a professional context (at least to begin with).*

Which choice best describes how Clara's letter to Robert is different from Josephine's letter to Napoleon?

- A. Clara's letter made Robert doubt himself.
- B. Clara's letter made Robert question her loyalty.
- C. Clara's letter left Robert feeling encouraged.
- D. Clara's letter left Robert feeling confused.

10. **Text 1**

The ancient Greek poet Homer is widely considered the author of two epic poems, the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, which recount the events of the Trojan War and its aftermath. However, some scholars have argued that Homer was not a single individual, but a collective name for a tradition of oral poets who composed and performed the epics over several centuries. These scholars cite the lack of reliable historical information about the life and identity of Homer, as well as the apparent contradictions in the plot and style of the epics. According to this theory, the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are the products of a fluid and evolving oral culture, not of a fixed and coherent literary vision.

Text 2

A recent study by a team of researchers used statistical methods to analyze the linguistic patterns and vocabulary of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, comparing them with other ancient Greek texts. The study found that the two epics are remarkably consistent in their use of language, and that they are significantly different from other texts attributed to the same period. The study concluded that the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* are most likely the work of a single author, or at least of a very close group of collaborators.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 2 most likely respond to the assertion in the underlined portion of Text 1?

- A. By noting that the argument does not account for the influence of later editors on modern versions of the epics
- B. By challenging the argument with the findings from the linguistic analysis of the epics, which support the theory of a single author or a close group of collaborators
- C. By critiquing the argument for overlooking the historical evidence that Homer was recognized and celebrated as a real poet.
- D. By confirming that the differences between the epics and other texts attributed to the same period support the theory that the epics reflect an evolving oral tradition.

11. **Text 1**

Corporations, which are the principal beneficiaries of a global food system, now dominate the production, processing, distribution, and consumption of food, but alternatives emerging together could form the basis for food shed development. Just as many farmers are recognizing the social and environmental advantages of sustainable agriculture, so are many consumers coming to appreciate the benefits of fresh and sustainably produced food. Such producers and consumers are being linked through such innovative arrangements as community-supported agriculture and farmers' markets. Alternative producers, alternative consumers, and alternative small entrepreneurs are rediscovering the community and finding common ground.

Text 2

Modern technologies like canning and refrigeration made it possible to extend the food trade from staple grains and spices to fruits, vegetables, and meats. As a result, world trade in fruits and vegetables – fresh and processed – doubled in the 1980s and increased by 30 percent between 1990 and 2001. Fruits and vegetables accounted for 22 percent of the exports of developing economies in 2001. If farmers, processors, shippers, and retailers did not profit from providing distant consumers with these foods, the foods wouldn't be on store shelves. And consumers, of course, benefit from being able to buy fresh foods year-round.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 2 most likely regard the perspective of foodshed development, as described in Text 1?

- A. Text 2 offers an alternative explanation for a phenomenon that Text 1 describes.
- B. Text 2 proposes a solution to a problem that Text 1 presents.
- C. Text 2 expresses doubt about the benefits of a practice that Text 1 advocates.
- D. Text 2 provides historical context for a tradition that Text 1 discusses.

12. **Text 1**

Our food now travels an average of 1,500 miles before ending up on our plates. This globalization of the food supply has serious consequences for the environment, our health, our communities, and our tastebuds. Much of the food grown in the breadbasket surrounding us must be shipped across the country to distribution centers before it makes its way back to our supermarket shelves. Because uncounted costs of this long-distance journey (air pollution and global warming, the ecological costs of large-scale monoculture, the loss of family farms, and local community dollars) are not paid for at the checkout counter, many of us do not think about them at all.

Text 2

In their recent policy primer for the Mercados Centre at George Mason University, economic geographer Pierre Desrochers and economic consultant Hiroko Shimizu challenge the notion that food miles – the

distance food travels from farm to plate – are a good sustainability indicator. As Desrochers and Shimizu point out, the food trade has been historically driven by urbanization. As agriculture became more efficient, people were liberated from farms and able to develop other skills that helped raise general living standards. People freed from having to scuffle for food, for instance, could work in factories, write software, or become physicians. Modernization is a process in which people get further and further away from the farm.

Which choice best describes a similarity in the views of the authors of Text 1 and Text 2?

- A. People must understand the food production system to make informed choices about their health.
- B. A significant amount of the food consumed today is not produced locally.
- C. Transporting food over long distances may reduce its quality.
- D. The corporate model of food production is a necessary aspect of urbanization.

13. **Text 1**

The ability to travel mentally through time sets humans apart from many other species, yet little is known about this core cognitive capacity. In particular, what shapes the passage of the mind's journey through time? A core facet of conscious experience is that one's mind periodically wanders from the here and now. From memories of lost love to expectations about forthcoming vacations, mental time travel (MTT) makes it possible to revisit the past and pre-experience the future.

Text 2

Santino was a misanthrope with a habit of pelting tourists with rocks. As his reputation for mischief grew, he had to devise increasingly clever ways to ambush his wary victims. Santino learned to stash his rocks just out of sight and casually stand just a few feet from them in order to throw off suspicion. At the very moment that passersby were fooled into thinking that he meant them no harm, he grabbed his hidden projectiles and launched his attack. Santino, you see, is not human. He's a chimpanzee at Furuvik Zoo in Sweden. His crafty stone-throwing escapades have made him a global celebrity and also caught the attention of researchers studying how animals, much like humans, might be able to plan their behavior. Santino is one of a handful of animals that scientists believe are showing a complex cognitive ability called episodic memory.

The authors of texts 1 and 2 would likely agree about which of the following characteristics of mental time travel?

- A. That it is similar to the concept of semantic memory
- B. That it is a sophisticated cognitive ability
- C. That it is present throughout the animal kingdom
- D. That it can affect the positioning and movement of the body

14. **Text 1**

The fossil record suggests that mammoths went extinct around 11 thousand years (kyr) ago. In a 2021 study of environmental DNA (eDNA)—genetic material shed into the environment by organisms—in the Arctic, Yucheng Wang and colleagues found mammoth eDNA in sedimentary layers formed millennia later, around 4 kyr ago. To account for this discrepancy, Joshua H. Miller and Carl Simpson proposed that arctic temperatures could preserve a mammoth carcass on the surface, allowing it to leach DNA into the environment, for several thousand years.

Text 2

Wang and colleagues concede that eDNA contains DNA from both living organisms and carcasses, but for DNA to leach from remains over several millennia requires that the remains be perpetually on the surface. Scavengers and weathering in the Arctic, however, are likely to break down surface remains well before a thousand years have passed.

Which choice best describes how Text 1 and Text 2 relate to each other?

- A. Text 1 presents findings by Wang and colleagues and gives another research team’s attempt to explain those findings, whereas Text 2 provides additional detail that calls that explanation into question.
- B. Text 1 describes Wang and colleagues’ study and a critique of their methodology, whereas Text 2 offers additional details showing that methodology to be sound.
- C. Text 1 argues that new research has undermined the standard view of when mammoths went extinct, whereas Text 2 suggests a way to reconcile the standard view with that new research.
- D. Text 1 discusses two approaches to studying mammoth extinction without advocating for either, whereas Text 2 advocates for one approach over the other.

15. **Text 1**

Stage lighting theorist Adolphe Appia was perhaps the first to argue that light must be considered alongside all the various elements of a stage to create a single, unified performance. Researcher Kelly Bremner, however, has noted that Appia lacked technical expertise in the use of light in the theater. As a result of Appia’s inexperience, Bremner argues, Appia’s theory of light called for lighting practices that weren’t possible until after the advent of electricity around 1881.

Text 2

Adolphe Appia was not an amateur in the practice of lighting. Instead, it is precisely his exposure to lighting techniques at the time that contributed to his theory on the importance of light. When working as an apprentice for a lighting specialist in his youth, Appia observed the use of portable lighting devices that could be operated by hand. This experience developed his understanding of what was possible in the coordination of elements on the stage.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 2 most likely respond to the claim about Appia’s level of technical expertise made by Bremner in Text 1?

- A. Appia was unfamiliar with the use of music and sound in theater.
- B. Appia likely gained a level of technical expertise during his time as an apprentice.
- C. Theater practitioners who worked with Appia greatly admired his work.
- D. Many lighting technicians dismissed Appia’s ideas about light on the stage.

16. **Text 1**

Within a few decades, out of the two private asteroid-mining firms, Planetary Resources of Washington says it will launch its first prospecting telescopes in two years, while Deep Space Industries of Virginia hopes to be harvesting metals from asteroids by 2020. Another commercial venture that sprung up in 2012, Golden Spike of Colorado, will be offering trips to the moon, including to potential lunar miners. These firms may be meeting earthly demands for precious metals, such as platinum and gold, and the rare earth elements vital for personal electronics, such as yttrium and lanthanum. Water ice from the moon's poles could be sent to astronauts on the International Space Station for drinking or as a radiation shield. Splitting water into oxygen and hydrogen makes spacecraft fuel, so ice-rich asteroids could become interplanetary refueling stations. Companies are eyeing iron, silicon, and aluminum in lunar soil and asteroids, which could be used in 3D printers to make spare parts or machinery. Others want to turn space dirt into concrete for landing pads, shelters, and roads.

Text 2

The motivation for deep-space travel is shifting from discovery to economics. The past year has seen a flurry of proposals aimed at bringing celestial riches down to Earth. No doubt this will make a few billionaires even wealthier, but we all stand to gain: the mineral bounty and spin-off technologies could enrich us all. But before the miners start firing up their rockets, we should pause for thought. At first glance, space mining seems to sidestep most environmental concerns: there is (probably!) no life on asteroids, and thus no habitats to trash. But its consequences—both here on Earth and in space—merit careful consideration.

Based on the texts, how would the author (Text 2) most likely describe the view presented by the author of Text 1?

- A. Text 2 refutes the central claim advanced in text 1.
- B. Text 2 illustrates the phenomenon described in more general terms in text 1.
- C. Text 2 argues against the practicality of the proposals put forth in text 1.
- D. Text 2 expresses reservations about developments discussed in text 1.

17. **Text 1**

is adapted from Eugene C. Robertson, "The Interior of the Earth." © 2011 by U.S.

Geological Survey

Because the crust is accessible to us, its geology has been extensively studied, and therefore much more information is known about its structure and composition than about the structure and composition of the mantle and core. Within the crust, intricate patterns are created when rocks are redistributed and deposited in layers through the geologic processes of eruption and intrusion of lava, erosion, and consolidation of rock particles, and solidification and recrystallization of porous rock. By the large-scale process of plate tectonics, about twelve plates, which contain combinations of continents and ocean basins, have moved around on the Earth's surface through much of geologic time.

Text 2

is adapted from USGS, "Hotspots: Mantle Thermal Plumes." © 1999 by U.S. Geological Survey.

In 1963, J. Tuzo Wilson, the Canadian geophysicist who discovered transform faults, came up with an ingenious idea that became known as the "hotspot theory. Wilson noted that in certain locations around the world, such as Hawaii, volcanism has been active for very long periods of time. This could only happen, he reasoned, if relatively small, long-lasting, and exceptionally hot regions—called hotspots—existed below the plates that would provide localized sources of high heat energy (thermal plumes) to sustain volcanism. Specifically, Wilson hypothesized that the distinctive linear shape of the Hawaiian Island-Emperor Seamounts chain resulted from the Pacific Plate moving over a deep, stationary hotspot in the mantle, located beneath the present-day position of the Island of Hawaii. The heat from this hotspot produced a persistent source of magma by partly melting the overriding Pacific Plate. The magma, which is lighter than the surrounding solid rock, then rises through the mantle and crust to erupt onto the seafloor, forming an active seamount.

In explaining plate tectonics, both passages make use of which kind of evidence?

- A. Geological records
- B. Expert testimony
- C. Long-running experiments
- D. Hypothetical scenarios

18. **Text 1**

In 1916, H. Dugdale Sykes disputed claims that *The Two Noble Kinsmen* was coauthored by William Shakespeare and John Fletcher. Sykes felt Fletcher's contributions to the play were obvious—Fletcher had a distinct style in his other plays, so much so that lines with that style were considered sufficient evidence of Fletcher's authorship. But for the lines not deemed to be by Fletcher, Sykes felt that their depiction of women indicated that their author was not Shakespeare but Philip Massinger.

Text 2

Scholars have accepted *The Two Noble Kinsmen* as co-authored by Shakespeare since the 1970s: it appears in all major one-volume editions of Shakespeare's complete works. Though scholars disagree about who wrote what exactly, it is generally held that on the basis of style, Shakespeare wrote all of the first act and most of the last, while John Fletcher authored most of the three middle acts.

Based on the texts, both Sykes in Text 1 and the scholars in Text 2 would most likely agree with which statement?

- A. *The Two Noble Kinsmen* belongs in one-volume compilations of Shakespeare's complete plays.
- B. John Fletcher's writing has a unique, readily identifiable style.
- C. Philip Massinger's style in the first and last acts of *The Two Noble Kinsmen* is a homage to Shakespeare's style.
- D. The women characters in John Fletcher's plays are similar to the women characters in Philip Massinger's plays.

19. **Text 1**

We know that the human brain is highly plastic; neurons and synapses change as circumstances change. When we adapt to a new cultural phenomenon, including the use of a new medium (web), we end up with a different brain, says Michael Merzenich, a pioneer of the field of neuroplasticity. That means our online habits continue to reverberate in the workings of our brain cells even when we're not at a computer. We're exercising the neural circuits devoted to skimming and multitasking while ignoring those used for reading and thinking deeply.

Text 2

The effects of consuming electronic media are likely to be far more limited than the panic implies. Media critics write as if the brain takes on the qualities of whatever it consumes, the informational equivalent of "you are what you eat." As with ancient peoples who believed that eating fierce animals made them fierce, they assume that watching quick cuts in rock videos turns your mental life into quick cuts or that reading bullet points and online postings turns your thoughts into bullet points and online postings.

What is the main purpose of both texts?

- A. To compare brain function in those who play games on the Internet and those who browse on it.
- B. To report on the problem-solving skills of individuals with varying levels of Internet experience.
- C. To take a position on increasing financial support for studies related to technology and intelligence.
- D. To make an argument about the effects of electronic media use on the brain.

20. **Text 1**

In his speech, Senator Everett Dirksen says, "Today the Senate is stalemated in its efforts to enact a civil rights bill, one version of which has already been approved by the House by a vote of more than 2 to 1. That the Senate wishes to act on a civil rights bill can be divined from the fact that the motion to take up was adopted by a vote of 67 to 17. There are many reasons why cloture* should be invoked and a good civil rights measure enacted.

First. It is said that on the night he died, Victor Hugo wrote in his diary, substantially this sentiment: "Stronger than all the armies is an idea whose time has come." The time has come for equality of opportunity in sharing in government, in education, and in employment. It will not be stayed or denied. It is here."

Cloture* (in a legislative assembly)- a procedure for ending a debate and taking a vote; closure.

Text 2

This is an excerpt from Senate majority leader Mike Mansfield.

Mr. President: Great public issues are not subject to our personal timetables. They do not accommodate themselves to our individual preferences or convenience. They emerge in their own way and in their own time. We do not compel them. They compel us. We look in vain if we look backward to past achievements that might spare this Senate the necessity of a difficult decision on the civil rights question. We hope in vain if we hope that this issue can be put over safely to another tomorrow, to be dealt with by another generation of Senators. The time is now. The crossroads is here in the Senate.

In their discussion of civil rights, the authors of texts 1 and 2 both claim that the issue

- A. must be addressed, although they would prefer to postpone the debate until a later time.
- B. will not be resolved by the bill under discussion, though the bill remains necessary.
- C. must be dealt with immediately through direct action in the Senate.
- D. should not be discussed until the controversy surrounding the bill has died down.

Standard English Conventions 1

Topics

- Pronouns
- Plurals and Possessives
- Subject-Verb Agreement
- Subject-Modifier Placement
- Its and Their

Pronoun Antecedent Agreement

What is the Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement?

The Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement is a convention of Standard English that requires a Pronoun (a word that stands in for another noun like he, she, it, etc.) and antecedent (the noun, pronoun standing in for) to *agree in person and number*.

Find Error:

Cranberries are both sour and bitter, so people rarely eat it unsweetened.

The Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement may be tested in one of the Form, structure, and sense questions that you encounter on test day.

How to identify Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement questions

When approaching form, structure, and sense questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

You'll know to look for Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement errors if

- one choice uses a singular pronoun (like "it") while another choice uses a plural pronoun (like "they")
- a pronoun outside the blank refers to a noun contained within the choices

If you don't notice either of these features, then the question doesn't deal with the Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement.

Example: It is hard to live in Antarctica. The cold, dry environment provides the continent's soil-dwelling microbes with few nutrients, little water, and almost no sunlight. In a 2017 study of these organisms, microbiologist Belinda Ferrari reported that _____ able to survive on a diet of atmospheric gases found in the soil.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. it is
- B. this is
- C. either is
- D. they are

* What can make Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement errors difficult to spot?

In simple sentences, the connection between a pronoun and its antecedent is often very clear. However, as sentences become more complex, errors in the Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement can be much more difficult to identify.

Be extra cautious when you notice any of the following:

Distance between pronoun and antecedent

The further apart a pronoun and its antecedent are in a sentence, the harder agreement errors are to spot. Extra phrases and clauses interfere with our ability to work off instinct.

Errors in these cases are less likely to just "sound wrong". So, if you notice a pronoun way out on its own, track down its antecedent and check for agreement.

Find Error:

The record player largely fell out of style in the 1980s and 90s, but there has since been a revival in their popularity.

• Multiple nouns before the pronoun

When multiple nouns appear before a pronoun in a sentence, identifying the correct antecedent can be tricky. Errors in the Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement will be difficult to identify in these cases, especially if some of the nouns are plural and others are singular.

When you notice multiple nouns before the pronoun, take the time to identify the most logical antecedent.

Find Error:

- The cougar, the largest of all North American cats, has lost most of their range in the eastern United States.

Pronoun before the antecedent

"Antecedent" literally means *what comes before*, but sometimes this relationship gets flipped. And when a pronoun comes before its antecedent, we're less likely to notice an agreement error.

If you see a pronoun towards the beginning of the text, track down the noun it refers to and double-check for agreement.

Find Error:

While it may not be widely associated with long life, ocean clams have been known to live for over 500 years.

*Tips and Strategies

Find the antecedent

To recognize pronoun agreement errors, we must be able to identify the antecedent of the pronoun in question—*the noun that the pronoun logically refers to*.

Read carefully! Antecedents can be hard to find when multiple singular and plural nouns are present.

Plug in the antecedent

If you're not sure you've identified the correct noun as the antecedent, try plugging it in where the pronoun goes. If the sentence still makes sense, you've found the antecedent!

Example:

The survival of the orangutan is threatened by the destruction of **its** habitat.

A note about gendered pronouns

The SAT won't ask you to choose between a gendered pronoun ("he" or "she") and the non-gendered singular pronoun "they" when referring to a single person.

When checking for Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement, you'll only need to determine

- A. if the noun is singular or plural
- B. if the noun is a person or a thing.

Class Questions

- Before a jury trial begins, lawyers for each side interview potential jurors closely, _____ questions intended to reveal any biases.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - asking him or her
 - asking them
 - asking it
 - to ask him or her
- Thanks to _____ long legs, giraffes are very fast, running as quickly as 35 miles per hour in short bursts.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - its
 - one's
 - their
 - his or her
- You're up to your knees in mud and weeds, getting bitten by things you can't identify. _____ seem to grow more hostile by the minute. Meanwhile, you search for a creature that probably ran away hours ago and couldn't care less about communing with you. And as you open your notebook, the sky opens & drenches the pages. Welcome to the world of nature writing.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - Your's surroundings
 - You're surroundings
 - Your surroundings
 - Their surrounding's
- According to author Nadine Gordimer, the process of writing fiction is unconscious, emerging from what people learn and how they live. Gordimer, who was born in South Africa in 1923, was an authority on that subject. _____ received the Nobel Prize in Literature in 1991. Having attained international recognition for her work.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - Her
 - This
 - One
 - She
- Yesterday, when Pedro was in his calculus class, Amir's snoring and Beverly's bubble gum smacking were so loud that _____ distracted the poor boy from Dr. Armour's lecture.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - he
 - she
 - he or she
 - they
- Tony refuses to eat at Burger Chief because _____ onions make his breath stink so badly that his girlfriend won't kiss him for three days.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - his
 - his or her
 - its
 - it's
- During the pep rally, not only the cheerleaders but also Dr. Stover, the principal, shouted as loudly as _____ could to inspire the basketball team to win.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - she
 - them
 - it
 - they
- Despite a gathering of media outside Atteridgeville Correctional Centre, Pistorius was not seen leaving the prison or returning home on Friday. A police van was pictured Friday morning outside _____ uncle Arnold Pistorius's home in the affluent Pretoria suburb of Waterkloof.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - her
 - his
 - whose
 - who's
- On the edge of a dark, suburban park in Brisbane, teams of volunteer toad-catchers gather around Gary King as _____ shoves another twisting specimen into a cooler box.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - they
 - she
 - he
 - it
- The Aditya-L1 spacecraft safely arrived at Lagrange Point L1, the position in space with unobstructed views of the sun located about 1.5 million kilometers (almost a million miles) from Earth, paving the way for scientists to enhance _____ study of the Sun-Earth System.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - its
 - his
 - there
 - their

Pronoun Clarity

What is Pronoun Clarity?

Pronoun Clarity is the idea that a pronoun must clearly refer to a logical **antecedent**.

An **antecedent** is a noun that a pronoun replaces.

Find Error:

- One difference between apples and oranges is that they have a peel.

What's on the test?

On your official SAT, you're likely to see **1** question that requires you to identify and avoid a **Pronoun Clarity error** in the underlined portion of a sentence.

You'll need to identify when a pronoun has

Multiple possible antecedents

If multiple nouns in the sentence agree with a pronoun in number, it may not be clear to which noun the pronoun refers.

Find Error:

- Alice and Mary couldn't find her tennis racket.

No possible antecedents

If no nouns in a sentence could logically replace the pronoun, then the pronoun may be unclear.

Find Error:

- When the school baseball team won, their parents threw a party to celebrate.

Tips and strategies

Find the antecedent

To recognize Pronoun Clarity errors, we must be able to identify the **antecedent** of the pronouns in question.

Ask yourself: *what noun is this pronoun logically replacing?*

If you find multiple possible antecedents, or if you find no possible antecedents, then you've found a Pronoun Clarity error.

Get specific

Pronoun Clarity errors often show up in questions that ask you to revise the underlined portion of a sentence.

The easiest way to fix an error like this is usually to replace the **unclear pronoun** with the **specific noun** it was meant to represent.

Find Error:

- When Ana set the vase down on the glass table, it shattered.

Class Questions

11. Though both typewriters and computers can be used for word processing, few people used _____ by the end of the 20th century.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. them
B. one
C. that
D. typewriters
12. The industrial processing of orange juice—which involves pasteurization and up to a year of storage—results in a product with very little flavor, so _____ add “flavor packs” just prior to bottling.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they
B. manufacturers
C. they have to
D. consumers
13. Paula and Mildred laughed it off when they both showed up at the office Halloween Party as the villainous ‘Queen of Snows’ from their favorite video game series. However, _____ told her family later that her costume had been more accurate.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. she
B. one
C. the woman
D. Paula
14. Cameron and his half-brother looked very different; _____ had much higher cheekbones.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. he
B. Cameron
C. the boy
D. a brother
15. Although vacuuming and skydiving burn an equal number of calories, _____ is arguably more fun.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. it
B. the activity
C. that one
D. skydiving
16. The yellow duck and the black duck dove deep into the dark water, but _____ did not come up with a fish.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. the yellow duck
B. it
C. he
D. the duck

Plurals and Possessives

What are Plurals and Possessives?

Plurals are nouns and pronouns that refer to more than one thing.

Possessives are nouns and pronouns that show possession.

There are similarities and differences in how Plurals and Possessives are formed that can cause confusion. In particular, confusion can arise over when to use or not use *apostrophes*.

Find Error:

One cannot overstate the importance of bee's to the pollination of Michigans blueberry crop.

How to form Plurals and Possessives

To succeed on questions about plural and possessive nouns, you'll need to know the rules for using apostrophes in the following cases:

Plural Nouns

Plural nouns do not require an apostrophe.

Example: The **plants** in the greenhouse are thriving.

Singular Possessive Nouns

Singular Possessive Nouns require an apostrophe *followed* by an "s".

Example: The **company's** most popular products include shampoo and moisturizer.

Note: This rule applies even if the singular noun already ends in "s" (e.g., the **rhinoceros's** horn).

Plural Possessive Nouns

Plural Possessive Nouns that end in "s" require an apostrophe *after* the "s".

Example: On many superhero teams, the **heroes'** costumes are each a different color.

Note: If a plural noun *doesn't* end in "s", then an "s" should be added after the apostrophe (e.g., the **men's** swim team).

Possessive Pronouns never use apostrophes. His and Hers don't use apostrophes. Yours, Ours, and Theirs are in the same category.

Example: **His** favorite food is the same as **hers**.

How to identify questions about Plurals and Possessives

When we approach *form, structure, and sense* questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

Make sure to look for errors with genitives and plurals if

the choices add or remove apostrophes

□ the choices change the placement of apostrophes

If you don't see one or both of these features, then the question likely doesn't deal with Plurals and Possessives.

Tips and Strategies

Check all the nouns

SAT questions that ask us about plural and possessive nouns may include *two* nouns in the underline. The choices will include variations where one, both, or neither of the two are made plural or possessive.

Be sure that the answer you choose uses (or doesn't use) apostrophes correctly in *both* nouns.

Beware "its" and "their"

"Its" and "their" follow the same rule as other possessive pronouns: **they don't require an apostrophe**. However, these pronouns are frequently confused with the contractions "it's" and "they're".

Class Questions

17. Slam poet Elizabeth Acevedo's debut novel *The Poet X*, winner of the 2018 National Book Award for Young People's Literature, is composed of _____ protagonist, fifteen-year-old Xiomara Batista.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. poem's putatively written by the novel's
B. poem's putatively written by the novels'
C. poems putatively written by the novels'
D. poems putatively written by the novel's
18. Whether or not you care about the babies of celebrities and royalty is _____ choice.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. yours
B. your
C. you're
D. you
19. " _____ only as sick as your skin is slick," the doctor said, which I thought was a terrible diagnosis.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Your
B. Their
C. You're
D. There
20. British authorities have stepped up _____ response to climate and environmental protestors in recent years, especially when protests become disruptive, including blocking roads and slow walking tactics.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. their
B. they're
C. there
D. theirs
21. Free Comic Book Day is _____ favorite day of the entire year.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. mine
B. my
C. me
D. it's
22. Basketball players are known for _____ agility and hand-eye coordination.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they're
B. their
C. its
D. there
23. Serena Williams and Stan Wawrinka are both French Open Tennis champions who take great pride in _____ training.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they're
B. their
C. her
D. there
24. Vanessa and Henrietta lost _____ licenses for independent space travel when the government learned of their plan to build a waterpark on the moon.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they're
B. their
C. her
D. there
25. When Andy said he wanted cold hard cash for his birthday, his _____ response was to give him a block of ice with dollar bills frozen inside.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. mothers
B. mother's
C. mother
D. mother is
26. A full-grown boa _____ skin sheds every three to six months.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. constrictors
B. constrictor's
C. constrictors'
D. constrictor is
27. Stephen King was so poor when his first novel sold that he couldn't afford medicine for his sick children; _____ first purchase with his book earnings was medicine.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. King's
B. Kings
C. Kings'
D. King

Subject-Verb Agreement

What is a Subject-Verb Agreement?

Subject-Verb Agreement is a convention of Standard English that requires a subject (the thing doing an action) and verb (the action being done) to *agree in number*.

Find Error:

Apples is different from oranges.

This same logic must be applied to all subject-verb pairings.

Subject-Verb Agreement may be tested in one of the *Form, structure, and sense* questions that you encounter on test day.

How to identify Subject-Verb Agreement questions

When approaching form, structure, and sense questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

You'll know to look for Subject-Verb Agreement errors if **different choices contain singular and plural forms of the same verb**.

If you don't see this difference among the choices, then the question doesn't deal with Subject-Verb Agreement. Example: When a fire burns red or green or blue, the color of its flames _____ the chemical composition of the combustible material.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. indicate
- B. indicates
- C. have indicated
- D. are indicating

What can make Subject-Verb Agreement errors difficult to spot?

When a verb follows directly after its subject, agreement is pretty easy to verify. However, when sentence structures become more complex, Subject-Verb Agreement errors can be much harder to spot.

Be extra cautious when you notice any of the following:

Extra words between the subject and verb

When additional words, especially other nouns, come between a subject and verb, agreement errors are much easier to miss.

Find Error:

- Istanbul, the most populous of all European cities, were founded in the first millennium BCE.

Inverted sentences

Sometimes a subject will come *after* the verb. When this is the case, agreement errors are trickier to identify.

Find Error:

- Separating the roads were a concrete median.

If you notice a subject that comes after its verb, try flipping the sentence and reading the subject straight into the verb.

Tips and Strategies

Place subject and verb side-by-side

Any time you're not sure if a subject and verb agree, place them next to each other and see how they sound together. This tip helps cut through complex sentence structures and tends to make Subject-Verb Agreement errors much more obvious.

Look out for prepositions

Prepositions like "with", "of", and "from" are often used to start phrases that describe the subject of a sentence. These phrases can cause confusion, as the object of the prepositional phrase ends up closer to the verb, and it's often a noun with a different number.

Find Error:

"The sound of the trumpets was deafening."

Plurals and the letter 's'

If you're a fluent speaker of English, you'll often be able to pair plural nouns with plural verbs based purely off of instinct and sound. But if that doesn't work, you need to be able to identify singular and plural verbs.

With nouns, plurals are usually formed by adding an 's' to the end of the word:

elephant → **elephants**

With verbs, though, the pattern is exactly the opposite.

Typically, we form a plural verb by *removing* an 's':

- The elephant **runs**.
- The elephants **run**.

Class Questions

28. A Neapolitan pizza made with San Marzano tomatoes _____ considered more traditional than one made with any other type of tomatoes.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. are
B. have been
C. is
D. were
29. The sum of money one donates to registered nonprofit organizations _____ a deduction that can be made from one's taxable income.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. represent
B. represents
C. are representing
D. have represented
30. Called *embouchure*, the shape of a skilled trumpet player's lips _____ for playing a wide range of notes with clear tone and without muscle strain.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. allows
B. are allowing
C. allow
D. have allowed
31. Ever since scientists discovered that the fingerprints of each person on earth _____ unique, fingerprinting has played an important role in law enforcement. Modern fingerprinting has come a long way from the time when police officers lift prints from a crime scene and check them manually.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. was
B. is
C. are
D. being
32. National Coffee Theme Park is an amusement park located just south of the town of Montenegro. The Park, which can be reached by cable cars, _____ a global coffee garden, a roller coaster, coffee-based food stalls, and many examples of Colombian folk architecture.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. features
B. feature
C. having featured
D. have featured
33. Binyelum and Somadina and the other neighborhood children used to sit under this tree and _____ to the birds—Chekeleke, give me one white finger, they screamed skyward. Every evening, the birds erupted in noise as though, having returned from wherever they had traveled since morning, they could not wait to regale one another with stories about their day.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. sang
B. sing
C. would sing
D. had sung
34. Colorful narrative illustrations and legendary heroes from Japanese folklore _____ their surfaces. Every region of the country has its own distinct kite design, with more than 130 varieties in all. For this reason, there is no single design that 35 are typical of Japanese kites.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. decorates
B. decorate
C. decorating
D. has decorated
35. For my first trip, I _____ a “super-dose” of ketamine intravenously while having my brain scanned in a 3-Tesla fMRI machine. Unless I was lucky, in which case it would be a high dose of dimethyltryptamine (DMT), lying between the large rings of a PET (positron emission tomography) scanner.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. have received
B. had been receiving
C. would receive
D. can receive
36. The miniseries adaptation of Holly Ringland's best-selling debut novel, *The Lost Flowers of Alice Hart*, is streaming now on Prime Video. The story follows Alice Hart (Alycia Debnam-Carey and Alyla Browne), who _____ on her grandmother's (Sigourney Weaver) flower farm after losing her parents to a mysterious fire—and the answers she finds after a two-decade journey for the truth.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. grows up
B. grow up
C. will grow up
D. is growing up

37. *The Cosmic Library* explores massive books in order to explore everything else. Here, books that can seem overwhelming—books of dreams, infinity, mysteries—_____ to be intensely accessible, offering so many different ways to read them and think with them. Season one considered *Finnegans Wake*; in season two, it was *1,001 Nights*; season three, the Hebrew Bible.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. turns out
- B. turn out
- C. are turning out
- D. were turned out

Subject-Modifier Placement

What is Subject-Modifier Placement?

Subject-Modifier Placement refers to a convention of Standard English that requires a Modifier (a word or phrase used to describe a noun) and its subject (the noun being described) to *be next to one another*.

Find Error:

- Consumed in the form of sugars and starches, the human body uses carbohydrates as its primary source of energy.

Subject-Modifier Placement may be tested in one of the Form, structure, and sense questions that you encounter on test day.

How to identify Subject-Modifier Placement questions

When approaching form, structure, and sense questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

You may want to look for Subject-Modifier Placement errors if

- the blank is longer than a few words
- the choices rearrange words or phrases into different orders

If you don't see one or both of these features, then the question likely doesn't deal with Subject-Modifier Placement.

Tips and Strategies

Double-check introductory modifiers

When modifying phrases come at the beginning of a sentence, our brains will often do the work of connecting the modifier to whichever noun it logically describes. But these modifying phrases don't apply to the whole sentence: they still need to be placed right next to their subjects.

Find Error:

- Wearing (modifier) high boots, the snake failed to injure the supervisor.

Beware possessive nouns

When a noun phrase starts with a possessive noun, it can make modifier placement extra confusing. Remember that possessive nouns really function as adjectives: the noun that follows the possessive is the actual focus of the noun phrase. *That's* the noun the modifier needs to describe.

Find Error:

- Exhausted from running home in the rain, Erin's jacket was soaking wet.

Class Questions

38. Born in Italy in 1853, Maria Spelterini emigrated to the United States as a young woman and quickly became known for her breathtaking stunts. In 1876, the 23-year-old Spelterini became the only woman ever to cross the Niagara Gorge _____. On July 12th, she made her first attempt while wearing peach baskets strapped to her feet. Balancing on a two-and-a-quarter-inch wire, she crossed the Falls just north of the lower suspension bridge.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. over a period of 18 days on a tightrope.
- B. on a tightrope, accomplishing that feat over a period of 18 days.
- C. over a period of 18 days, she did this on a tightrope.
- D. over a period of 18 days and, furthermore, doing this on a tightrope.

39. Astounded, _____.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. the sunken ship they had encountered was inspected closely by the divers as they swam closer.
- B. an inspection was needed as the divers swam closer to the sunken ship they had encountered.
- C. the divers swam closer to inspect the sunken ship they had encountered.
- D. the encounter with the sunken ship led the divers to swim closer and inspect.

40. The problems that plastic bags cause are well known. Unable to break down in landfills, _____ They also contain toxic dyes that contaminate water and soil. As a result, an increasing number of cities are banning their use.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. the bags harm the animals that consume them.
- B. animals are harmed when they consume the bags.
- C. animals are harmed by consuming them.
- D. harm is caused to animals that consume them

41. Initially launched in 1930 as *The Nancy Drew Mystery Stories*, _____

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. the book series has cultivated a following across generations.
- B. fans have followed the book series across generations.
- C. generations of fans have followed the book series.
- D. the following of book series has grown over the generations with a solid fan base.

42. Having returned from the ocean to the stream where it was born, _____ after which its offspring start the cycle anew.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. an adult salmon's life cycle ends when it spawns and dies,
- B. an adult salmon spawns and dies, completing its life cycle,
- C. the spawning and death of an adult salmon complete its life cycle,
- D. the life cycle of an adult salmon is complete when it spawns and die,

43. While popular depiction might characterize surfing as a summer sport, the reality is that winter conditions are considered better for surfing. Generated by seasonal storms far off the coast,

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. surfers highly prize the large, predictable sets of waves that are created by winter swells.
- B. Winter-swells reach the shore as large, predictable sets of waves that are highly prized by surfers.
- C. the shore causes large winter swells to break in predictable sets of waves highly prized by surfers.
- D. winter is highly prized by surfers for large swells that break in large, predictable sets of waves.

44. For decades, plastic bags have been a favorite _____: two cents per bag, in contrast to five cents for a paper bag. The bags have been used widely since the 1970s, and environmentalists now estimate that nearly a trillion plastic bags are produced worldwide each year.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. around the world of store owners because of their low cost
- B. around the world because of the low cost of store owners
- C. of store owner around the world, this is because of their low cost
- D. of store owners around the world because of their low cost

45. *Rabinal Achí* is a precolonial Maya dance drama performed annually in Rabinal, a town in the Guatemalan highlands. Based on events that occurred when Rabinal was a city-state ruled by a king, _____ had once been an ally of the king but was later captured while leading an invading force against him.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. *Rabinal Achí* tells the story of K'iche' Achí, a military leader who
- B. K'iche' Achí, the military leader in the story of *Rabinal Achí*,
- C. there was a military leader, K'iche' Achí, who in *Rabinal Achí*
- D. the military leader whose story is told in *Rabinal Achí*, K'iche' Achí,

"Its" and "Their"

What's on the test?

On your official SAT, you're likely to see **1-2** questions in which the possessive pronouns "**its**" and "**their**" are confused with their homophones (words that sound the same but mean different things).

Use the following tables to keep things straight!

Its

its belongs to it

it's "It is"

Their

their belongs to them

they're "They are"

there that place

Note: You will be offered variations of both "they" and "it" in each question of this type, so you'll also need to pay attention to *pronoun agreement*.

- Is the noun being referred to singular? **Use a version of "it"**.
- Is the noun being referred to plural? **Use a version of "they"**.

"Its" and "their" follow the same rule as other possessive pronouns: **they don't require an apostrophe**. However, these pronouns are frequently confused with the contractions "it's" and "they're".

Any time you see a form of "it's/its" or "there/their/they're" appear in the choices, double-check that you're using the appropriate form.

Tips and strategies:

Read out contractions

Homophones are only dangerous if they sound the same. Any time you see an apostrophe, read out "**it is**" instead of "**it's**". Do the same with "**they are**" for "**they're**". Errors in logic will be much more obvious this way.

Find Error:

- When it was released in 1939, "The Wizard of Oz" was a commercial disappointment, barely making back it's budget at the box office.

Identify the antecedent

Determining whether a possessive pronoun or a contraction is more appropriate is only half the battle! We also need to make sure that the pronoun we choose *agrees in number* with its antecedent (the noun it refers to).

When you see a question that tests you on **its/it's**, take an extra moment to identify the antecedent and be sure that we shouldn't change that **it** to a **they**.

Find Error:

While their connection to major league sports is only a few decades old, the bobblehead doll has origins that stretch back centuries.

Class Questions

46. Despite _____ name, vitamin D is not technically a vitamin because it is produced by the body.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. it's
B. its
C. they're
D. their
47. While pumpkins, squash, and zucchini may look and taste different, _____ actually all the same species of plant.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. their
B. its
C. it's
D. they're
48. David Leonhardt is a senior writer at The New York Times, where he writes _____ flagship newsletter, "The Morning." He has also been the newspaper's Washington bureau chief, an op-ed columnist, a staff writer for The New York Times Magazine, and the founding editor of "The Upshot." He has won the Pulitzer Prize for commentary.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. its
B. it is
C. his
D. their
49. Binyelum ran to Somadina's house, waving the newspaper and saying, Look! It was evening, the sun, huge and yellow, rolling into the belly of the sky. Somadina followed him outside, to the dogonyaro tree across their yard under which _____ often sat, watching birds. Binyelum caressed the pictures, his eyes like a dreamer's. One day, he said, he too would fly, and he would not fall.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they're
B. they
C. there
D. there're
50. The Supreme Court justices will rule later today, but for now, _____ decision is pending.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. their
B. they're
C. there
D. theirs
51. Basketball players are known for _____ agility and hand-eye coordination.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they're
B. their
C. its
D. there
52. Strontium is a stable isotope created when the mineral rubidium, an extremely reactive metal, breaks down. _____ a slow process with a half-life of 4 billion years, Rowe said. As rubidium breaks down, it first turns to radiogenic strontium 87 and, many years later, stable strontium 86.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. They're
B. Their
C. It's
D. There

Home Assignment

Plurals and Possessives

1. The high-wire artist Phillippe Petit is famous for _____ death-defying tightrope walk between the Twin Towers.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. his
- B. its
- C. it's
- D. he's

2. Maya Angelou and Sylvia Plath were both poets who incorporated autobiography into _____ work

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. they're
- B. their
- C. her
- D. its

3. _____ dog is chasing cars down the street?

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. Who's
- B. Whos
- C. Whose
- D. Who is

4. A full-grown boa constrictor sheds _____ skin every 2-4 months.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. it's
- B. its
- C. they're
- D. their

5. In Greek mythology, the Sirens were dangerous yet beautiful creatures who lured sailors with _____ enchanting music and voices.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. there
- B. her
- C. their
- D. they're

6. The _____ vehicle is a purple Volkswagen camper van.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. Rodgers family's
- B. Rodger's families'
- C. Rodger's families
- D. Rodgeres family's

7. When a bear invaded the campsite, it destroyed both _____

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. Hallies and Jonathan's tents.
- B. Hallies and Jonathans tents.
- C. Hallie's and Jonathan's tents.
- D. Hallie and Jonathans tents.

8. A _____ eyes are often blue until he or she is one year old.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. baby's
- B. babys
- C. babie's
- D. babies

9. When we started planting our garden, we were shocked to find _____ time capsule from 1908.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. mine grandmother's
- B. my grandmothers'
- C. my grandmother's
- D. mine grandmothers

10. The Star Arts _____ Center offers introductory classes in horseback riding.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. Childrens
- B. Childrens'
- C. Children's
- D. Childrens's

Pronoun Antecedent

11. China's Great Green Wall is the government's full-fledged attempt to intentionally increase vegetation with tree planting projects, but scientists have yet to determine _____ effectiveness.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. its
B. their
C. this
D. that
12. As soon as the United Nations' shipment of food and supplies arrived at the site of the earthquake, I delivered _____ to the Red Cross dispatch center.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. them
B. it
C. those
D. that
13. Achieving an Olympic gold medal was the pinnacle of Julia's professional career, but _____ disrupted Julia's personal life.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. it
B. they
C. she
D. he
14. Every member of the Boy Scout troop made sure that _____ brought a water bottle on the camping trip.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they
B. he
C. it
D. those
15. Eugène Delacroix's famous painting Liberty Leading the People celebrates the moment, during the 1830 French Revolution, that the people fought for _____ liberty.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. her
B. their
C. its
D. it's
16. In some isolated parts of the world where educational resources are scarce, nonprofits are setting up computer kiosks that provide children with the opportunity to enrich _____ learning.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. their
B. they're
C. its
D. them
17. Four varieties of puffin exist today, and each variety has distinctly different markings on _____ beak.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they're
B. that
C. its
D. it's
18. When the professor introduced himself on the first day, Molly and Harriett realized with embarrassment that _____ speaking Spanish and they were in the wrong class.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they were
B. it was
C. he was
D. she was
19. When we won the lottery, we didn't expect that dozens of long-lost relatives would show up on _____ doorstep.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. our
B. their
C. one's
D. its
20. Each of the activists protesting against the removal of the Maracara Forest was tied to _____ own tree.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. their
B. its
C. his or her
D. they're

Pronouns Clarity

21. King Louis XIII of France purchased lands for the famous Gardens of Versailles in 1632, and Louis XIV oversaw four major building campaigns for the gardens from approximately 1661 to 1709. _____ efforts are the major reason Versailles exists as the national treasure it is today.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. His
B. This king's
C. Their
D. The latter king's
22. Gargoyles on buildings are not just decorative but are actually architectural components that feature an elongated shape and an open mouth. _____ gargoyles serve their actual purpose of conveying water away from the sides of buildings.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. This helps
B. It helps
C. Both of these qualities help
D. These help
23. Pierre and Thomas both hate mowing the lawn, but _____ does it anyway.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. the boy
B. Pierre
C. his brother
D. the kid
24. "Marsha!" exclaimed Jan. "I was just watching the Today Show, and _____ said that brushing your hair 100 times per day can cause baldness."
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. one
B. she
C. the lady
D. Barbara Walters
25. Packy the Clown admitted to Korny the Clown that the pie-in-the-face routine made _____ look ridiculous.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. him
B. Korny
C. the clown
D. his face
26. _____ pursue internships because the career-specific learning provided is often even more valuable than lessons learned in the classroom.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. They frequently advise college undergraduates to
B. Many frequently advise college undergraduates to
C. College counselors often advise undergraduates to
D. Because of those that advise them, college undergraduates often
27. Chelsea laughed at Kelsey, but _____ still wore butterfly wings to the library nearly every day.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. she
B. the woman
C. Kelsey
D. her coworker
28. After Karen and Gemma had both submitted their entries to the Make Your Own Shake and Bake Cake competition, the judge said that _____ was the clear winner.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. the other's entry
B. her
C. one's
D. the latter's
29. Wetland areas are diverse ecosystems that are sometimes drained for real estate development or flooded for use as recreational _____ wetlands from performing their critical, natural tasks of flood control and the filtering of water pollution.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. lakes, which is distressing because both actions prevent
B. lakes, which is distressing because it prevents
C. lakes, which is distressing because they prevent
D. lakes. This is distressing because it prevents
30. Some people argue that horror films are a healthy psychological experience since they provide an opportunity to experience catharsis: a release of negative emotion which is enabled by temporary investment in a believable fictional world. However, a 1990 research study suggested that _____ has relatively minimal effects, since exposure to violence is statistically related to increased aggression.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. it
B. this
C. something of this sort
D. such a release

Subject-Verb Agreement

31. Alma and her brother Jose _____ the state robotics competition for high school students.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. has won
B. have won
C. is winning
D. was winning
32. Every cat in the control group _____ susceptible to seizures caused by sounds such as the crumpling of tin foil.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. are
B. were
C. is
D. have been
33. If Margaret can spend a week in the wilderness, she surely _____ the fortitude to deal with a spider in her bathtub.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. possesses
B. possess
C. have possessed
D. were possessing
34. The iPad, especially when its user is equipped with a stylus, _____ for an evening of fun and games.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. makes
B. make
C. were making
D. are making
35. Everyone in the psychiatric communities I've visited _____ that daily exercise can enhance mental well-being.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. agree
B. agrees
C. have agreed
D. were agreeing
36. Although everyone else in her group _____ for a turn with the scalpel, Shayla preferred to take notes during the shark dissection.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. were asking
B. have been asking
C. was asking
D. are asking
37. Using a flock of Doves-which, in this case, tiny satellites made by Planet Labs- _____ one way to monitor the real-time effects of climate change.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. are
B. is
C. were
D. have been
38. Gabriella wanted to be a doctor until she learned how many tests before, during, and after medical school _____ required to graduate.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. is
B. are
C. was
D. has been
39. "It is a pleasure to 'paint' your acquaintance, rising college sophomores," the top-hatted man _____ "I'm Roy, Roy Geoffrey Bivens, the seventh."
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. say
B. were saying
C. have said
D. said
40. Molly _____ pumping the brakes gingerly, as if it were raining. "Maybe I should reconsider this exit," she said under her breath.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. were
B. have been
C. are
D. was

Subject-Modifier Placement

41. Joining the list of strange objects that have traveled miles above the Earth, _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. two Swedish men attached a doughnut to a weather balloon.
 - B. a doughnut was attached to a weather balloon by two Swedish men.
 - C. weather balloons were attached to a doughnut by two Swedish men.
 - D. two Swedish men launched a strawberry doughnut attached to a weather balloon.
42. After its fumes set off fire alarms, _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. the Senate was forced to evacuate because of the burnt macaroni and cheese.
 - B. the Senate was evacuated due to the burnt macaroni and cheese.
 - C. the burnt macaroni and cheese forced the Senate's evacuation.
 - D. the Senate's evacuation was caused by burnt macaroni and cheese.
43. Although thoroughly trained as postal workers, _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. deliveries were not completed by the cats.
 - B. the mail was misplaced by the cats.
 - C. the cats did not complete their deliveries.
 - D. orders were not completed by the cats.
44. The Staten Island _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. Zoo, with markings reminiscent of a panda bear, is home to a new lamb.
 - B. Zoo is home to a new lamb with markings reminiscent of a panda bear.
 - C. Zoo, which has markings reminiscent of a panda bear, is home to a new lamb.
 - D. Zoo, home to a new lamb, has markings reminiscent of a panda bear.
45. Scientists from the Institute of Vertebrate Paleontology and _____ bat-like, membranous wings.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. Paleoanthropology, describing a pigeon-sized dinosaur, had
 - B. Paleoanthropology, dinosaurs the size of a pigeon, describe
 - C. Paleoanthropology, describing pigeon-sized dinosaurs, have
 - D. Paleoanthropology describe a pigeon-sized dinosaur that had
46. Students who achieve a high level of proficiency in a second _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. language, stamped with a "seal of biliteracy," receive special accolades on their high school diplomas.
 - B. language, stamped with a "seal of biliteracy," will receive special accolades.
 - C. language receive a special "seal of biliteracy" on their high school diplomas.
 - D. language, marked by a "seal of biliteracy," receive honors.
47. Three-dimensional _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. printing is now available at some libraries, a computer-generated process to create new objects.
 - B. printing, a computer-generated process to create new objects, is now available at some libraries.
 - C. printing is a new feature at some libraries, a computer-generated process to create new objects.
 - D. printing. is a library attraction, which is a computer-generated process to create new objects.
48. Cognitive neuroscientist Sophie _____ more related to animal calls and social interaction than speech or humor.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. Scott, exploring the origins of laughter, is a primitive noise
 - B. Scott, an expert on laughter, is a primitive noise
 - C. Scott explores the origins of laughter, which is a primitive noise
 - D. Scott, exploring the origins of laughter, and is a primitive noise, which is
49. Several years of psychological _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. research, bringing up small problems, suggests that couples are more likely to stay married.
 - B. inquiry suggests that couples are more likely to have long marriages who bring up small problems.
 - C. research addressing small problems suggests that couples are more likely to stay married.
 - D. research suggests that couples who bring up small problems are more likely to stay married.

50. A newborn animal, when found by people, _____ a better chance of survival in the wild.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. often takes the animal home instead of allowing it
B. is often taken home instead of being allowed
C. prefers to take the animal home instead of allowing it
D. frequently takes the animal home instead of allowing it

Its and Their

51. "_____ only as sick as their skin is slick," the doctor said, which I thought was a terrible diagnosis.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. There're
B. Their
C. They're
D. There

52. The Supreme Court justices will rule later today, but for now, _____ decision is pending.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. their
B. they're
C. there
D. theirs

53. Basketball players are known for _____ agility and hand-eye coordination.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they're
B. their
C. its
D. there

54. When it was released in 1939, "The Wizard of Oz" was a commercial disappointment, barely making back _____ budget at British scientists James Watson and Francis Crick won the Nobel Prize in part for their 1953 paper announcing the double helix structure of DNA, but it is misleading to say that Watson and Crick discovered the double helix. _____ findings were based on a famous X-ray image of DNA fibers, "Photo 51," developed by X-ray crystallographer Rosalind Franklin and her graduate student Raymond Gosling.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. They're
B. Their
C. Its
D. It's

55. Cats can judge unseen people's positions in space by the sound of their voices and thus react with surprise when the same person calls to them from two different locations in a short span of time. Saho Takagi and colleagues reached this conclusion by measuring cats' levels of surprise based on

_____ ear and head movements while the cats heard recordings of their owners' voices from two speakers spaced far apart.

- Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
A. there
B. its
C. their
D. it's

56. Despite _____ name, vitamin D is not technically a vitamin because it is produced by the body.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. it's
B. its
C. they're
D. their

57. While Broccoli, Kale, Cauliflower, and Brussels may look and taste different, _____ all the same species of plant.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. their
B. its
C. it's
D. they're

58. As the parade winds its way through Chinatown, the music crescendos, and the lion dance reaches _____ climax with the "plucking of the greens."
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. it's
B. its
C. there
D. their

59. Upon the arrival of the digital camera, professional photographers grumpily stated that _____ produced ugly, low-resolution images.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. they
B. it
C. one
D. he or she

60. To take a wet plate photograph, photographers usually first arrange or pose _____ subjects before mixing collodion (a viscous, light-sensitive chemical solution) with bromide, iodide, or chloride and applying the mixture to a clean, polished glass plate.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. it's
B. its
C. there
D. their

Standard English Conventions 2

Topics

- Conventional Expressions
- Parallel Construction
- Logical Comparison
- Verb Forms and Tenses
- Sentence Fragments

Conventional Expressions

What are Conventional Expressions?

Conventional Expressions are common phrases that must always be used in the same way or paired with the same words.

Conventional Expressions don't follow any one rule, but instead, require familiarity with the patterns of Standard American English.

Find Error:

Neither my brother or I made the soccer team.

What's on the test?

On your official SAT, you're likely to see **1-2** questions that require you to identify and avoid **convention errors** in the underlined portions of sentences.

*The SAT focuses on two types of conventions:

Prepositions

What are prepositions?

Prepositions are words that express a relationship in time or space to the noun they are followed by.

Common prepositions include *of, for, with, about, from, to, at, in, on, before, between, above, around*, and many more.

Often, a given word must be paired with a specific preposition or an error is created.

Find Error:

- *Chris found it difficult to focus at the biology teacher.*

Sometimes, words can pair with multiple prepositions, but in doing so create varied meanings (e.g., "stand **on**" vs. "stand **in**" vs. "stand **for**").

Be sure to pick the preposition that matches the context!

English Expressions

English expressions can include

- **not only** ___ **but also** ___
- **both** ___ **and** ___
- **from** ___ **to** ___
- **as** ___ **as** ___
- **between** ___ **and** ___
- **(n)either** ___ **(n)or** ___

Altering any of these Conventional Expressions will create an error.

Find Error:

- *I couldn't decide between the chicken or the fish.*

*Tips and strategies

Use your instincts

Unfortunately, no rule or formula can be applied to Conventional Expressions.

However, because conventions are based on how words and phrases are *commonly used*, your instincts will serve you well.

Does something feel unusual or awkward? If so, it's possible you've identified an error in the convention!

Class Questions

- Most lightning is unlikely _____ the ground: cloud-to-cloud bolts outnumber ground strikes by three to one.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - at hitting
 - hitting
 - to hit
 - from hitting
- Food manufacturers should be encouraged to either reduce the amount of plastic they use in food packaging _____ replace plastic packaging with recyclable or compostable materials.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - and
 - or
 - nor
 - but also
- While most US elections require voters to choose between _____ more Americans identify as Independent than belong to either party.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - the Democratic and Republican parties,
 - a Democrat or a Republican,
 - Democrats or Republicans,
 - the Democratic or Republican parties,
- Although the black diamond ski run was clearly marked, Simon _____ he thought it was a less challenging green circle trail.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - Insisted which
 - insisted that
 - insisting
 - insisted in
- The environmentalist spoke to the audience about plant-based meat as an alternative _____ conventionally-raised meat, describing the ways that processed plant proteins and heme molecules could mimic a hamburger.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - with
 - on
 - under
 - to
- The messy toolbox was filled with a variety _____ ratchets and hex wrenches, making it difficult to know which one was needed for a given job.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - to
 - of
 - as
 - through
- Despite having only a few minutes to study the information packet before being rushed onstage, the young debater showed a powerful command _____ the facts.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - on
 - from
 - of
 - over

Parallel Construction

Parallel construction is the idea that when two or more words, phrases, or clauses are linked, they should share the same structure.

Find Error:

- Penny likes running, biking, and to swim.
- Sentences written with parallel structure are tidy, elegant, and persuade effectively.
- There are two ways to get to the Olympics: training hard enough to qualify as an athlete, or you can buy tickets.
- Aladdin closed his eyes, gripped the lamp, and had rubbed with all his might.

Class Questions

8. Spiders are predators. In the insect world, they're fearsome animals – the tiny equivalent of wolves, lions, _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. or acting like sharks.
B. or they act like sharks.
C. or sharks.
D. or as sharks.
9. Pat Rathigan left Skerries at 23:50. A group of men tried to hail him at the edge of town but he ignored them, double-checked the light on his roof sign was off, and _____ speed as he drove the coast road towards Balbriggan. The Irish Sea was quiet, the moon high and bright.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. pick up
B. had picked up
C. would pick up
D. picked up
10. It is dark in the whale and hot. The air is difficult to breathe. Ira is coated in gunk, sweating in his black Speedo. The whale's heartbeat booms and echoes like a giant drum. It's intimidating. It sounds tribal and _____, as Ira wades through the animal's stomach in shock, up to his knees in liquid goop.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. ritual
B. rituals
C. ritualistic
D. ritualistically
11. Young children often find it easier to memorize lists of names by hearing, learning, and _____ simple, catchy tunes in which the list is made musical.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. repeat
B. repeating
C. they repeat
D. can repeat
12. Anahid seeks to gain practical experience, to learn effective strategies, and _____ knowledge about education practices.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. acquiring
B. will acquire
C. acquire
D. to acquire
13. The process of writing, revising, and _____ a manuscript for publication can take months.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. to submit
B. submitting
C. submit
D. submission
14. Beau could not decide whether he should become an astronaut, study medicine, or _____ the garbage truck.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. riding
B. ride
C. he should ride
D. to ride

Logical Comparison

What is a Logical Comparison?

Logical Comparison refers to the idea that comparisons must be made between two things *of the same type*.

Find Error:

- *I prefer the novels of Charles Dickens to Thomas Hardy.*

What's on the test?

On your official digital SAT, you're likely to see the questions that require you to identify and correct **Illogical Comparisons** in the blanks.

*You'll need to address these errors by

- Adding or eliminating a demonstrative pronoun (that/those)

Find Error:

The wings of a bat, due to the fingers that stretch through them, are more flexible than a bird.

Creating parallel structures

Find Error:

It's rarely better to run from your problems than confronting them.

*Tips and Strategies

Check Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement

When adding a demonstrative pronoun, make sure it agrees in number with the noun it refers to (*usually* the noun in the first part of the comparison).

Find Error:

The growl of a lion is more fearsome than those of a house cat.

Focus on what you *can* change

Illogical Comparisons often show up in questions that ask you to revise the underlined portion of a sentence. We can only change what's underlined, so match what you *can* change to what you *can't*.

Find Error:

Having one's breakfast in bed is messier than to eat it at the table.

Class Questions

15. Olympus Mons, the tallest mountain on Mars, is over two and a half times taller _____ Mount Everest. **Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- than that of
 - than those of
 - than the mountain of
 - than
16. Driving for up to 70 hours in a week, a long-haul trucker often works considerably longer _____. **Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- than the hours of a typical office worker.
 - than does a typical office worker.
 - than those of a typical office worker.
 - compared with a typical office worker.
17. The physical requirements for playing the guitar, such as finger strength and dexterity, are similar to _____. **Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- playing other string instruments
 - those for playing other string instruments
 - other string instruments
 - that for playing other string instruments
18. Although everyone is different, people typically form handwashing habits in one to two weeks, while forming a gym-going habit typically takes months. In our study, we only analyzed the formation of two types of habits, but we suspect that simple habits such as handwashing or toothbrushing may become habitual even _____ the old 21-day myth would have suggested. **Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- faster than that of
 - faster than
 - faster but
 - way faster than those of
19. According to some scholars, T. S. Eliot's later poems are more powerful and incisive than _____. **Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- his early career as a writer.
 - the time he spent previously on his writing.
 - those written at the beginning of his career.
 - the energy he invested in his early poetry.
20. The foreign investors acquired the land for passive investment rather than _____. **Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- a park.
 - for development.
 - develop.
 - to park.

21. Nutritionists disagree over whether sugar or _____ is worse.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. eating artificial sweetener
- B. artificial sweetener
- C. consuming artificial sweetener
- D. the consumption of artificial sweetener

22. Food haunts me like _____. Sometimes a flavor reveals itself in color, other times the sound of butter crackling in a hot pan is a sign from the universe—I must walk off the line to play drums or jump into the ocean, exchange sweat-salt for sea salt. There is magic in food.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. music does
- B. music
- C. that of music does
- D. done by music

Verb forms

What are verb forms?

Verbs can take many different forms. They can have different tenses (**Tense** tells us *when* an action occurs. Tenses include past, present, and future.) and aspects (**Aspect** tells us the status of the action (i.e., is it ongoing or completed). Aspects include simple, progressive, and perfect.) They can also be finite (**Finite** verbs are conjugated to match the person and number of a particular subject.) or non-finite (**Non-finite** verbs aren't conjugated to match a subject. They might need a helping verb, or they might serve as nouns, adjectives, or adverbs.)

There are modal verbs, auxiliary verbs, and a dozen other possible categories.

The grammar science behind these different verb forms is complex.

Luckily, you don't need to actually do any of this tricky classification to succeed on the SAT.

You've already been exposed to all these different verb forms in your everyday studies, and you likely use them all the time without thinking about it. If you rely on your instincts and familiarity with Standard English, choosing the correct verb form should come pretty naturally.

Find Error:

- Yesterday, I am running to the lake.

| | Past | Present | Future |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Simple | I ran | I run | I will run |
| Perfect | I had run | I have run | I will have run |
| Progressive | I was running | I am running | I will be running |
| Perfect-progressive | I had been running | I have been running | I will have been running |

Verb forms may be tested in one of the Form, structure, and sense questions that you encounter on test day.

*How to identify verb form questions

When approaching form, structure, and sense questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

You'll know to look for verb form errors if

- different choices use different verb tenses (past/present/future)
- some choices add or remove helping verbs

If you don't see one or both of these differences among the choices, then the question doesn't deal with verb forms.

Example: While many spiders use webs to catch their food, others capture prey using hunting or burrowing techniques. Spiders from the family Ctenizidae, often called trapdoor spiders, _____ their burrows with doors, using their silk for hinges.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. cover
- B. are covering
- C. will have covered
- D. had covered

What can make verb form errors difficult to spot? Complex sentence structures

Verb form errors in simple sentences tend to be pretty obvious. But as sentences become more complex, it becomes easier to miss those little context clues that tell us when and how the verb is taking place.

Find Error:

Author and anthropologist Zora Neale Hurston, whose active period spanned from 1925 to 1950, famously writes many different types of literary works, including novels, plays, and essays.

Missing helping verbs

Only simple verbs can function without help.

Find Error:

Phosphorous, an impurity which can cause steel to be too brittle, commonly found in raw iron ore.

When we're reading quickly, our brains have a tendency to fill in these missing verbs, which can cause us to overlook the error. Take your time as you read and make sure that each verb phrase has everything it needs to function.

*Tips and Strategies

Conjugate in context

To determine if an action happens in the past, present, or future, we'll need to rely upon context clues in the sentence. The same goes for whether an action is completed or ongoing. Common context clues include dates, times, and other conjugated verbs.

Match other verbs

If you're not sure how to conjugate a verb, match the tense of other verbs in the same sentence or paragraph. Verb tense *usually* stays consistent unless some shift in time occurs within the passage.

Simple present tense for general facts

General statements of fact use simple present tense (e.g., "the sky **is** blue"). So, if there are no context clues that suggest a shift in tense or aspect, simple present tense is likely the best way to go.

The mood of the Verb

Indicative mood: the indicative mood tells us about a factual action.

Example: Sherri runs every day.

Conditional mood: The conditional mood tells us about *possible* action.

Sentences in conditional mood are classified into first conditional, second conditional, and third conditional (depending on the tense and the possibility of the actions), but sometimes we have a separate zero conditional for facts.

We will follow this classification and discuss four types of conditionals:

Zero Conditional

These sentences express facts, i.e., implications – “if this happens, then that happens.”

- *If the suns **shines**, the clothes **dry** quickly.*
- *If he **eats** bananas, he **gets** a headache.*
- *If it **rains** heavily, the temperature **drops**.*

These conditionals establish universally known facts or something that happens habitually (every time he eats bananas, he gets a headache).

First Conditional

These sentences refer to predictive conditional sentences. They often use the present tense in the “if clause” and future tense (usually with the word “will”) in the main clause.

• *If you **come** to my place, I **will help** you with your homework.*

• *If I **am able** to save \$10,000 by year end, I **will go** to France next year.*

Second Conditional

These sentences refer to hypothetical or unlikely situations in the present or future. Here, the “if clause” often uses the past tense and the main clause uses conditional mood (usually with the word “would”).

- *If I **were** you, I **would take** her to the dance.*
- *If I **knew** her phone number, I **would tell** you.*
- *If I **won** the lottery, I **would travel** the whole world.*

Third Conditional

These sentences refer to hypothetical situations in the past – what could have been different in the past. Here, the “if clause” uses the past perfect tense and the main clause uses the conditional perfect tense (often with the words “would have”).

- *If you **had told** me about the party, I **would have attended** it.*
- *If I **had not lied** to my mother, I **would not have hurt** her.*

Note:

1. It is preferable to start a conditional clause with “if” instead of “should”.
2. “would” is always a part of the outcome, and not the “condition”.
3. Conditional sentences are never written in continuous tenses.

Gerund

A gerund is a verb that acts as a noun. This means, the verb—the word that describes the action that’s happening, like “biking,” “thinking,” “running,” or “speaking”—becomes a thing, a concept that can now be the sentence’s subject, direct object, indirect object, or the object of a preposition.

Examples:

- For a student, **maintaining** good health is important so that he can concentrate on his studies.
- Issac turned off his phone and shut the door so he could focus on **studying**.

Types of gerunds

1. Subject: **Biking** is my newest hobby.
2. Subject complement: My preferred commuting method is **biking**.
3. Direct object: I love **biking**.
4. Indirect object: My sister gave **biking** a try.
5. Object complement: I see myself **biking** every day.
6. Object of a preposition: I blocked out a few hours this Sunday for **biking**.

*Infinitives

What are infinitives?

Infinitives are a form of verb that allow the word or a group of words to be used as a noun, adjective, or adverb. Every type of verb can be put into the infinitive form, even phrasal verbs.

Usually, infinitives are formed by adding the word **to** before the base form of the verb, as in *to be*.

The purpose of infinitives is to discuss an action in general instead of a specific instance of the action being done.

Examples:

*I need **to win**.*

*Mom left **to buy** milk.*

*I’m writing this email **to tell** you something important.*

*Did you come to college **to study** or **to party**?*

*I have too many books **to fit** in my backpack.*

*We collected enough firewood **to last** the winter.*

*They were old enough **to vote** but not **to drink**.*

With certain verbs

Certain verbs always use the full infinitive if they’re followed by a verb form. These words can still be used without an infinitive at all—but if they use an infinitive, it should be the full infinitive.

| | | | | | | |
|-----------|------------|---|-----------|---------------|---------|-----------|
| | beg | decide | Fail | hope | learn | plan |
| agree | care | demand | Forget | long (as want | offer | prepare |
| aim | choose | deserve | Guarantee | manage | pretend | proceed |
| appear | claim | determine | Happen | mean | promise | |
| undertake | trouble | threaten | Tend | stop | swear | resolve |
| arrange | condescend | endeavour | Have | need | wish | want |
| attempt | consent | expect | Hesitate | neglect | vow | volunteer |
| refuses | seem | used (as “used to . . .” for past habitual actions) | | | | |

Activity: Choose the correct answer:

1. They are afraid of (swimming/to swim) in the sea.
2. You should give up (smoke/smoking).
3. Sam dreams of (be/to be/ being) a pop star.
4. He is interested in (to make/making) friends.
5. (learn/to learn/learning) about other cultures makes people more tolerant.
6. My father taught me how to (dancing/dance).
7. We haven't decided yet where (to put/put) the bed.
8. She was explaining how (to use/using) the gadget.
9. I forgot to ask where (picking him up/ to pick him up).

Class Questions

23. Botanists recognize over fifty different species of sunflower, and variance exists even in those species. One species, the Silverleaf sunflower, _____ both an early-flowering ecotype that tends to grow in coastal areas and a late-flowering ecotype that grows inland.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. encompassing
B. to encompass
C. encompasses
D. having encompassed
24. Antarctic pearlwort, a low-growing shrub with characteristic yellow flowers, is one of only two native flowering plants which _____ in Antarctica.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. were occurring
B. occurs
C. are occurring
D. will have occurred
25. Before the museum closed permanently, it faced financial challenges that _____ a large deficit and declining ticket sale revenues.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. include
B. will include
C. would include
D. included
26. Despite being raised in a time and place in which black students were prevented or discouraged from attaining higher education, Percy Julian went on to become a Ph.D. and a successful chemist. His most famous invention _____ Aero-Foam, a soy protein fire extinguisher used in World War II.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. were
B. was
C. would be
D. was by
27. The Whitney Footbridge in Minneapolis _____ an engraving of a John Ashbery poem; pedestrians can read the poem as they walk.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. features
B. was featuring
C. was featured by
D. would be featuring
28. Before our conversation yesterday, Paul _____ the word "brouhaha." Now he hears it everywhere he goes.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. has never heard
B. had never heard
C. was never heard by
D. was never hearing
29. Be careful though. Some people are convinced _____ something for their health by living on energy bars or cornflakes.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. for doing
B. to do
C. did
D. doing
30. The high amount of carbohydrates in fast food and sugary drinks is blamed for _____ the body's regulation of appetite.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. destabilize
B. destabilized
C. to destabilize
D. destabilizing

Sentence Fragments

What are sentence fragments?

Sentence fragments are errors created when a sentence doesn't include an independent clause (a clause that contains a subject and main verb and makes sense on its own).

Find Error:

Dogs commonly referred to as "man's best friend".

What's on the test?

On your official SAT, you're likely to see **1-2** questions that require you to identify and correct **sentence fragment errors**.

Sentence fragments on the SAT are usually caused by

- **Subordinating conjunctions** ("although", "because", etc.)

Find Error:

Limestone is considered a sedimentary rock. Since it is formed out of independent particles that have cemented over time.

- **Unnecessary relative pronouns** ("who", "which", etc.)

Find Error:

In 1902, Orville Gibson who started the Gibson Guitar Company, one of the world's best-known guitar manufacturers.

- **No subject and/or no main verb**

Find Error:

"Periodical" is an umbrella term used to refer to various publications released on a regular schedule. Including magazines, academic journals, and yearbooks.

*Tips and strategies:

Read around nonessential phrases

Just because a clause looks long and complicated doesn't mean it contains all the necessary elements to stand on its own as a sentence. If we can eliminate comma-bound phrases within the clause, we can see its structure more easily.

Find Error:

Bill Peet, an animator at Walt Disney Studios from 1937-1964, who is largely credited with shaping Disney's visual style during that period.

-ING verbs need help!

Verbs that end in -ING (like "reading") aren't *functional* verbs. Instead, they're *participles*—verb forms that need helping verbs (like "is" or "has been"). If you see a subject lead directly into an -ING verb without any help, you may have found a sentence fragment error.

Find Error:

Each student accepting his or her diploma and crossing the stage to shake hands with the dean.

Class Questions

31. As the position of the sun changes, a crocodile repositions its body to capture warmth. While an open mouth can signal a challenge or a warning, the crocodile, more often than not, _____ its brain.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. simply cooling
B. it is simply cooling
C. which simply cools
D. is simply cooling
32. While they have been largely replaced by Arabic numerals, Roman numerals are still used in a few _____ it is sometimes useful to have distinct numerals for distinct purposes, like when numbering the quadrants of a graph.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. contexts. Because
B. contexts; because
C. contexts because
D. contexts: because
33. One of Brendan's favorite things to prepare was duck- the ones he got slid out of a waxy cardboard box naked and headless. The breasts he cured and smoked, he would confit the legs in their own juicy _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. juices, and roast the rest of the carcass for stock.
B. juices; and roast the rest of the carcass for stock.
C. juices and roast the rest of the carcass for stock.
D. juices, roast the rest of the carcass for stock.
34. The author Rosa Lowinger had just moved back to Los Angeles after a fellowship year at the American Academy in Rome _____ to address the emergency removal of an exotic early-twentieth-century wall covering on a historic Craftsman residence.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. when, she was called in by an architect,
B. when she was called in, by an architect
C. when she was called in by an architect
D. when she was called in by an architect,

Mixed Set of Class Questions

35. In 2015, a team led by materials scientists Anirudha Sumant and Diana Berman succeeded in reducing the coefficient of friction (COF) between two surfaces to the lowest possible level—superlubricity. A nearly frictionless (and, as its name suggests, extremely slippery) state, _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. reaching superlubricity occurs when two surfaces' COF drops below 0.01.
 - B. superlubricity is reached when two surfaces' COF drops below 0.01.
 - C. when their COF drops below 0.01, two surfaces reach superlubricity.
 - D. two surfaces, when their COF drops below 0.01, reach superlubricity.
36. Classical composer Florence Price's 1927 move to Chicago marked a turning point in her career. It was there that Price premiered her First Symphony—a piece that was praised for blending traditional Romantic motifs with aspects of Black folk music—and _____ supportive relationships with other Black artists.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. developing
 - B. developed
 - C. having developed
 - D. to develop
37. Photographer Ansel Adams's landscape portraits are iconic pieces of American art. However, many of the _____ of landscapes were intended not as art but as marketing; a concessions company at Yosemite National Park had hired Adams to take pictures of the park for restaurant menus and brochures.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. photographers early photo's
 - B. photographers early photos
 - C. photographer's early photos
 - D. photographer's early photo's
38. In 1994, almost 200 years after the death of Wang Zhenyi, the International Astronomical _____ the contributions of the barrier-breaking 18th-century astronomer and author of "Dispute of the Procession of the Equinoxes," naming a crater on Venus after her.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. Union, finally acknowledging
 - B. Union, having finally acknowledged
 - C. Union would finally acknowledge
 - D. Union to finally acknowledge
39. Official measurements of the Mississippi River's length vary: according to the US Geologic Survey, the river is 2,300 miles long, whereas the Environmental Protection Agency records its length as 2,320 miles. This disparity can be explained in part by the fact that rivers such as the Mississippi expand and contract as _____ sediment.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. one accumulates
 - B. they accumulate
 - C. it accumulates
 - D. we accumulate
40. In 1990, California native and researcher Ellen Ochoa left her position as chief of the Intelligent Systems Technology Branch at a NASA research center _____ the space agency's astronaut training program.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. to join
 - B. is joining
 - C. joined
 - D. joins
41. When they were first discovered in Australia in 1798, duck-billed, beaver-tailed platypuses so defied categorization that one scientist assigned them the name *Ornithorhynchus paradoxus*: "paradoxical bird-snout." The animal, which lays eggs but also nurses _____ young with milk, has since been classified as belonging to the monotremes group.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. it's
 - B. their
 - C. they're
 - D. its
42. The African Games Co-production Market, one of over 180 annual international conferences supporting video game development, _____ the growth of the African gaming industry by helping start-up studios in Africa find partners.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. promotes
 - B. promote
 - C. are promoting
 - D. have promoted

43. Wanda Diaz-Merced, an astrophysicist who is blind, has developed software that can translate astrophysical data into sound. Such tools _____ astrophysicists to detect subtle patterns in data—patterns that may not be evident in graphs and other visual formats.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. has enabled
B. enable
C. is enabling
D. enables
44. Ten of William Shakespeare’s plays are classified as histories. Although each one of these plays, which include *Henry V* and *Richard III*, _____ on a single historical figure (specifically, an English king), some, such as *Henry VI Part One* and *Henry VI Part Two*, feature different episodes from the same monarch’s life.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. focuses
B. focus
C. are focused
D. were focused
45. After winning the 1860 presidential election, Abraham Lincoln appointed Edward Bates, Salmon P. Chase, and William H. Seward to his cabinet. Lincoln’s decision was surprising, since each of these men had run against him, but historians have praised it, noting that Lincoln _____ his rivals’ diverse talents to strengthen his administration.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. will leverage
B. is leveraging
C. has leveraged
D. leveraged
46. In 1881, French chemist Camille Faure redesigned the rechargeable lead-acid battery. Faure’s design greatly increased the amount of electricity that the original battery, which the French physicist Gaston Planté _____ fifteen years earlier, could hold.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. is inventing
B. will invent
C. had invented
D. invents
47. Known as Earth’s “living skin,” biocrusts are thin layers of soil held together by surface-dwelling microorganisms such as fungi, lichens, and cyanobacteria. Fortifying soil in arid ecosystems against erosion, _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. a recent study has estimated that these crusts reduce global dust emissions by 60 percent each year.
B. these crusts reduce global dust emissions by an estimated 60 percent each year, according to a recent study.
C. an estimated 60 percent reduction in global dust emissions each year is due to these crusts, according to a recent study.
D. a recent study’s estimate is that these crusts reduce global dust emissions by 60 percent each year.
48. In the 1970s, Janaki Ammal, a prominent botanist, emerged as a powerful voice in India’s environmental conservation movement. Her exhaustive chromosomal survey of plants in Silent Valley, a pristine tropical forest in Kerala, India, that is home to nearly 1,000 species of native flora (many of which are endangered), _____ instrumental in the government’s decision to preserve the forest.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. were
B. was
C. have been
D. are
49. *Wayang kulit* is an Indonesian form of puppet-shadow theater in which intricately carved leather puppets are manipulated behind a backlit screen. Using this technique to depict stories from Hindu epics such as the Ramayana and Mahabharata, _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. *Wayang Kulit* performances are traditionally a feature of religious ceremonies.
B. religious ceremonies traditionally feature *Wayang Kulit* performances.
C. there is a tradition of performing *Wayang Kulit* at religious ceremonies.
D. featuring *wayang kulit* performances is traditional in religious ceremonies.
50. A second-generation Japanese American, Wataru Misaka _____ in World War II (1941-45) and won two amateur national basketball championships at the University of Utah when he joined the New York Knicks for the 1947-48 season, becoming the first non-white basketball player in the US’s top professional league.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- A. had already served
B. already serves
C. was already serving
D. already served

Home Assignment

Conventional Expressions

1. Even though Marine had found evidence that Herman Newton-not Isaac Newton-discovered universal gravitation, her professors argued that her theory didn't hold _____.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. on
B. an argument.
C. water.
D. a candle.
2. Although the black diamond ski run was clearly marked, Simon skied _____ in order to beat his opponent to the bottom of the mountain.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. out of bounds
B. boundless
C. out on bounds
D. outside of bounds
3. _____, Washington High School has ceased to be an academic institution, it has been converted into an independent theater.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. For all intensive purposes
B. For all intents and purposes
C. For all intense purposes
D. For extensive purposes
4. The special combo at the Japanese restaurant consists _____ yellowtail, salmon, and snapper.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. with
B. from
C. in
D. of
5. Do you have any insight _____ the reason why the mangrove finch's habitat has decreased to a size of just twelve city blocks?
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. in
B. on
C. into
D. upon
6. Jane disapproves _____ her friends' failure to remove their shoes before entering her house.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. at
B. in
C. of
D. with

7. Joe became indifferent _____ his babysitter after she wrongly accused him of stealing cookies from the cookie jar.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. on
B. at
C. towards
D. of
8. While the imp was preoccupied _____ devouring its breakfast, Link tip-toed behind the imp and slayed it with his sword.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. on
B. in
C. at
D. with
9. People often do not have control _____ the circumstances in their lives.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. in
B. for
C. over
D. at
10. Do not mull _____ your losses, Focus on the wins!
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. on
B. at
C. over
D. onto

Parallelism

11. Edwin Sabuhoro is taking a new approach to wildlife poaching prevention: luring poachers away from crime by _____ them to become farmers.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. trained
B. training
C. train
D. trains
12. After analyzing the rhythms in Ludwig van Beethoven's music, a team of cardiologists and music experts concluded that the composer may have been observing and _____ the patterns of an irregular heartbeat.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. to transpose
B. transposing
C. transpose
D. to transposition

13. Visitors to Arkansas's Crater of Diamonds State Park are allowed to search for and _____ any diamonds on park grounds.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. keeping
B. kept
C. to keeping
D. keep
14. By the year 2030, New York City aims to recycle and _____ all of its garbage.
- Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- A. composts
B. composting
C. compost
D. composted
15. The fennec fox hunts at night, digs out dens in sand, and _____ for life.
- Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- A. mate
B. mated
C. mates
D. has mated
16. When the knock-knock joke was first invented in the 1930s, critics complained that it was absurd, falsely intellectual, and _____
- Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- A. worrying about its overwhelming popularity.
B. were unhappy with its popularity.
C. overly popular.
D. were worrying it was too popular.
17. Footgolf players must follow several rules, including wearing proper golf attire, _____ the ball in a single movement, and waiting to play until the ball has come to a complete rest.
- Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- A. kicking
B. kicked
C. to kick
D. having kicked
18. Hair archaeologist Janet Stephens recreates ancient hairstyles, weaving with a needle, designing hairpieces, and _____ period-appropriate styling tools.
- Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- A. uses
B. is using
C. used
D. using
19. Beau could not decide whether he should become an astronaut or _____
- Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?**
- A. going to school to become a doctor.

- B. a doctor.
C. will go to university to study medicine.
D. develop into a doctor.

20. The two figures in the painting American Gothic are based on the artist's _____

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. sister's face and his dentist.
B. sister and his dentist's face.
C. sister's face and dentist.
D. sister and dentist.

Logical Comparison

21. Baseball is a more typical sport _____ because it has more of the important features that characterize sports as a concept.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. than that of poker
B. than poker
C. than a game of poker
D. than poker comparatively is

22. Like humans, _____ spend more time together.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. similar traits in monkeys
B. similar monkey traits
C. monkeys with similar traits
D. traits that are similar in monkeys

23. The world's first "Global Family Reunion," held in New York, is probably much larger than any of your _____

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. own family.
B. family trees.
C. families.
D. family gatherings.

24. The Tibetan system of meditation is more closely tied to its surrounding culture than _____

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. Zen meditation.
B. that of Zen meditation.
C. those of Zen meditation.
D. the Zen meditation.

25. San Francisco's Conservatory of Flowers boasts a public collection of high-altitude orchids larger than _____

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. any other in the world.
B. any other orchids.
C. any botanical garden in the world.
D. any other conservatory.

26. The ratio of pit to flesh in an avocado is much larger than _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. a peach.
 B. the pit of a peach.
 C. the flesh of a peach.
 D. that of a peach.
27. The New York Times' Op-ed Twitter feed contains more messages than _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. other newspapers.
 B. that of other newspapers.
 C. other feeds.
 D. those of other feeds.
28. Berenika's rendering of the Chopin nocturne was more impressive than _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. her Chopin etude.
 B. those of the Chopin etude.
 C. that of the Chopin etude.
 D. the Chopin etude.
29. Though humans and birds both produce sound through the same physical mechanisms, they use different organs to do so. A bird's _____ located much deeper in the chest than its human counterpart, the larynx.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. syrinx-produced vocalization is
 B. syrinx-produced vocalizations are
 C. sounds, produced in the syrinx are
 D. sound-producing syrinx is
30. Against the onslaught of wind and rain, the cable stood as dauntless as _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. the strength of a giant oak tree.
 B. a giant oak tree.
 C. the size of a giant oak tree.
 D. an oak tree's gigantic height.
32. This is not to say that fare-free public transportation is always a bad idea. Some college towns and resort communities embrace the model because buses can go faster when drivers _____ to collect fares.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. would not have
 B. do not have
 C. did not have
 D. will not have
33. Wet plate photos are marvelously fine-grained and detailed, and they seem to glow with an ethereal silvery light. One misstep or a speck of dust on the glass plate, though, and flaws appear. Smudges resembling oyster shells _____ around the photos' edges. Sunbursts or streaks emerge where collodion pools unevenly.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. swirl
 B. will have swirled
 C. have swirled
 D. swirled
34. Organic material that is sent to landfills _____ to the release of methane, a very potent greenhouse gas.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. contribute
 B. are contributing
 C. contributes
 D. have contributed
35. A short list of inventions developed by NASA includes communication satellites, invisible braces, and cordless tools. All these inventions _____ new industries, and with those industries, jobs.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. spawns
 B. spawned
 C. has spawned
 D. spawning
36. The most common forms of professional development provided to employees _____ coaching, mentoring, technical assistance, and workshops.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. includes
 B. include
 C. including
 D. has included

Verb Forms and Tenses

31. Scientists _____ that genetic influence enables complex tasks by sequestering skilled movement to a single hemisphere without sacrificing coordination between both sides of the body; this sequestration would explain handedness, the tendency to consistently prefer one hand over the other, in humans.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 A. are long believing
 B. will long be believing
 C. have long believed
 D. long believe

37. From its beginning, the Slow Food Movement _____ the standardization of taste that fast food chains promote. For example, a McDonald's hamburger made in Boston tastes more or less the same as one made in Beijing.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. had opposed
B. opposes
C. will oppose
D. has opposed
38. The experiment confirmed the researchers' suspicions when half of the lake containing the phosphates _____ with blue-green algae.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. was teeming
B. were teeming
C. are teeming
D. teems
39. Undoubtedly, transformations would take place in the medium as the Silver Age gave way to the Bronze and Modern (and possibly Postmodern) Ages. Such efforts _____ diminishing returns, as even the complete relaunch of DC Comics' superhero, line in 2011 has failed to arrest the steep two-decade decline of comic book sales.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. have yielded
B. would have yielded
C. were yielding
D. will yield
40. Because CT scanners can map objects that are impossible to excavate, CT scanning and 3-D printing can also be used to reproduce fossils that scientists cannot observe firsthand. For example, researchers from the National Museum of Brazil _____ on this technique to study a fossilized skeleton that was discovered protruding from a rock at an old São Paulo railroad site.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. has relied
B. relied
C. will rely
D. is relying

Standard English Conventions 3

Boundaries

What are "Boundaries" questions?

On the SAT Reading and Writing Test, some questions will present you with a short passage that contains a blank. The question will then ask you to complete the text in a way that **conforms to the conventions of Standard English**.

Boundaries questions focus on how phrases, clauses, and sentences are linked together in written English.

Which Standard English conventions will be tested in boundary questions?

Boundaries questions focus on these Standard English conventions:

1. Linking clauses

You may be asked to link clauses using coordination, subordination, or end punctuation.

2. Supplements

You may be asked to format and punctuate supplemental information provided within a sentence.

3. Punctuation

You'll need to know when and where to use (and *not* use) different punctuation marks. Correct punctuation is essential for all the *boundary* questions.

How to approach boundary questions

Because each question will focus on a specific convention of Standard English, it's a great first step to **identify which grammar rule is being tested**.

Step 1: Investigate the blank

Read the text closely.

Where does the blank appear? Within a sentence?

Between clauses?

Compare the choices. What changes from choice to choice? Are conjunctions added or removed? Is different punctuation used?

Any patterns we can identify will be useful in the next step.

Step 2: Find the focus

Based on our observations in the previous step, we should be able to identify which Standard English convention is being tested.

For example, if the blank comes between two independent clauses, and the choices offer a mix of commas and conjunctions, we should focus on avoiding errors with *linking clauses*.

If we can narrow our focus to the specific convention being tested, we'll have less to think about. This can save both time and brainpower.

Step 3: Eliminate the obvious errors

Now it's time to take a closer look at the choices!

Plug each choice into the blank, and read the passage through. Keeping in mind the grammar rules we identified as the focus, eliminate any choice that creates an obvious error.

Once we eliminate choices that create errors, we'll be left with only one remaining choice. We can select it with confidence!

*Linking Clauses

What are clauses?

A **clause** is a series of words that contains a subject and a conjugated verb. There are two main types of clauses:

An **independent clause** can stand on its own as a complete sentence.

Example: Dolores went to the grocery store.

This independent clause has a subject ("Dolores") and a verb ("went") and makes sense on its own as a complete thought.

A **dependent clause** must be linked to an independent clause.

Example: Where she bought milk and eggs

This dependent clause has a subject ("she") and a verb ("bought"), but it wouldn't make sense on its own. To create a complete sentence, this clause would need to be linked to an independent clause:

Example: Dolores went to the grocery store, *where she bought milk and eggs*.

The SAT focuses on how clauses can be linked together (or kept apart). These conventions may be tested in *Boundaries* questions that you encounter on test day.

Linking clauses

There are several ways to link clauses. The SAT focuses on end-of-sentence punctuation, coordination, subordination, and semicolons.

Let's look at each in turn:

End-of-sentence punctuation

Using end punctuation (like a period or question mark) is the simplest way to separate clauses. You should be very familiar with using end punctuation in your own writing. There are only two rules for end punctuation:

1. The punctuation mark must match the function of the sentence it follows.

Find errors: I've often wondered how are birds able to navigate?

2. End punctuation can only be used to separate two **independent clauses**.

Find errors: After sliced bread was introduced to the market in 1928. It quickly eclipsed the popularity of unsliced bread.

Coordination

Coordination involves the linking of two independent clauses within a single sentence. To coordinate independent clauses, we must use two things:

1. a comma (,)
2. a coordinating conjunction

The *only* coordinating conjunctions in English are known as the FANBOYS (for, and, nor, but, or, yet, so).

- **Find errors:** Astronomical seasons are based on the position of the sun, meteorological seasons are based on temperature and weather.
- Astronomical seasons are based on the position of the sun but meteorological seasons are based on temperature and weather.

Subordination

Subordination involves linking two clauses by making one of the clauses dependent. To subordinate an independent clause, we must use two things:

1. a subordinating conjunction
2. a comma (,) *

Subordinating conjunctions are words that turn an independent clause into a dependent clause. There are many subordinating conjunctions, but some examples include *although, since, because, while, when, and after*.

Find errors: Broccoli, kale, and kohlrabi may seem like very different vegetables, they are all cultivars of the same plant species.

- I went to the store because I ran out of peanut butter.
- I will go to the store if I run out of peanut butter.

Semicolons

Semicolons can be used to link two independent clauses without any conjunction.

Find errors:

1. The Green Zebra tomato ripens without turning red; which makes it difficult to know when one is ready to eat.
2. The Green Zebra tomato ripens without turning red; and this makes it difficult to know when one is ready to eat.

How to identify linking clauses questions

When approaching boundary questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

You may want to look for errors in linking clauses if

- the choices add or remove commas and FANBOYS conjunctions
- the choices add or remove end punctuation like periods or question marks
- any choice contains a semicolon

If you don't see any of these features, then the question likely doesn't deal with linking clauses.

Tip and strategies

Use the before and after test

When you see choices that offer a variety of punctuation options, check if what comes before and after the blank are independent clauses. If one side of the blank is *not* an independent clause, then you're likely dealing with a supplements or punctuation question (which focus on different rules).

Supplements

What are supplements?

Supplements are words, phrases, and relative clauses that add extra information to a sentence, often for the purpose of description or elaboration. There are two main types of supplements:

Essential elements are necessary for the sentence to function and don't require punctuation.

Example: In a basketball game, the team **that scores the most points** will win.

Nonessential elements are *not* necessary for the sentence to function. They must be separated from the main sentence by punctuation.

Example: The basketball team, **which won the state championship last year**, got on the bus.

The SAT focuses on whether supplements should be separated from the rest of the sentence by punctuation, as well as what punctuation marks should be used. These conventions may be tested in *Boundaries* questions that you encounter on test day.

How are supplements punctuated?

There are several factors that govern how supplements should be treated within a sentence. Let's look at each in turn.

Essential or Nonessential

The first question is *whether* a given supplement should be punctuated. Try reading the sentence without the supplemental information.

- If the sentence no longer makes sense, then the supplement is an essential element. ***No punctuation should be used.***
- If the sentence still makes sense, then the supplement is nonessential. ***The supplement must be separated from the rest of the sentence by punctuation.***

Position in the sentence

Once you determine a supplement is nonessential, you must decide how to punctuate it.

- If the supplement begins or ends the sentence, it only requires one punctuation mark (between the supplement and the rest of the sentence).
- If the supplement comes in the middle of the sentence, ***it requires punctuation on both sides.***

Example:

1. **A striker with 62 goals in international play**, Megan Rapinoe is known for her activism in addition to her soccer stardom.
2. Megan Rapinoe, **a striker with 62 goals in international play**, is known for her activism in addition to her soccer stardom.

Type of punctuation

Nonessential elements can be separated from the rest of a sentence using three different types of punctuation marks:

- Commas (,)
- Parentheses ()
- Dashes (—)

In formatting supplements, these punctuation marks are basically interchangeable. However, there is one important rule: ***the same type of punctuation must appear before and after a nonessential element.***

In other words, we don't want to be mixing different punctuation marks together.

Example:

- The male chaffinch—**with its blueish cap and rusty red feathering**—is more colorful than its female counterpart.
- The male chaffinch, **with its blueish cap and rusty red feathering**, is more colorful than its female counterpart.

Either dashes or commas can be used to punctuate this supplement, but we can't use one of each!

How to identify supplement questions

When approaching boundaries questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

You may want to look for errors in supplements if

- the choices add or remove commas, but not conjunctions
- the choices include multiple types of punctuation, like commas and dashes

If you don't see either of these features, then the question likely doesn't deal with supplements.

Example: Luci Tapahonso is the inaugural poet laureate of the Navajo Nation. Her book *Sáanii Dahataal/The Women Are Singing*—a combination of fiction and memoir, poetry and _____ serves as a testament to her versatility as a writer.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. prose—
- B. prose
- C. prose,
- D. prose;

Tips and strategies

Be consistent!

SAT questions will often include just one side of a nonessential element in the underlined portion of the sentence. Be sure to check the other side of the element for consistency: the same punctuation mark should be used on both sides!

Don't worry about the difference between commas, parentheses, and dashes

While commas, parentheses, and dashes are sometimes better in particular contexts, the SAT *won't test you* on these minor differences. In other words, you'll never be asked to choose between two types of punctuation marks if the choices don't create other grammar errors. So don't sweat it!

Don't pair semicolons or colons!

Commas, parentheses, and dashes are the *only* options when separating a nonessential element from the rest of the sentence. We should never use two semicolons or colons around a nonessential element.

Punctuation

What punctuation marks are tested on the SAT?

Punctuation appears as part of a variety of questions on the SAT. Whether we're linking clauses or adding supplements to a sentence, we'll need to appropriately employ punctuation. We may also need to identify instances where *no punctuation is necessary*.

The SAT may test your knowledge of

- Commas (,)
- Semicolons (;)
- Colons (:)
- Dashes (—)
- Ellipsis

Appropriate punctuation will be essential to all Boundaries questions that you encounter on test day.

Different punctuation marks have different uses and different rules. Let's look at each in turn.

**Note: some punctuation marks have additional uses not named here (e.g., formatting dialogue with commas). This article focuses only on how these punctuation marks are tested on the SAT.*

Commas (,)

Commas should only be used to...

- Separate list items
Crafting a chessboard requires **a table saw, a sander, and lots of glue.**
- Separate nonessential elements from the sentence
The Bay of Fundy, **a body of water between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick**, experiences the world's highest tidal range.
- Link dependent clauses to independent clauses
While they were once endangered by commercial **whaling, humpback** whale populations have recently grown at a rapid rate.
- Link independent clauses with help from a coordinating (FANBOYS) conjunction
Almonds are the world's most consumed tree **nut, but** walnuts are a close second.

Commas should **not**...

- Split a subject and a verb
Mountain goats are very nimble.
Mountain goats, **which are only distantly related to domestic goats**, are very nimble.
- Come before prepositions
The chicken crossed to the other side of the road.
- Separate items in a list of two
Learning archery requires **skill and practice.**
Using a comma in any of these ways creates an error.

Semicolons (;)

Semicolons should only be used to...

- Link independent clauses (*without* conjunction)
Humans have always been troubled by dry **skin**; **lotions** and moisturizers have a history reaching back into ancient times.

- Separate list items that already *contain* commas
While the United Nations is headquartered in New York City, it also has central offices in **Nairobi, Kenya; Geneva, Switzerland; and Vienna, Austria.**

Any other use of a semicolon creates an error.

Colons (:)

Colons can only come at the end of an independent clause. They can introduce...

- Explanations and extra information
Many upstart tech companies fail for the same **reason: a lack** of market need for their product.

- Lists
The advent of cellular biology has led to the classification of organisms into three distinct **domains: bacteria**, archaea, and eukaryota.

Any other use of a colon creates an error.

Dashes (—)

Dashes should only be used to separate nonessential elements from the rest of the sentence.

There are three characters—**the Scarecrow, the Tin Man, and the Cowardly Lion**—that accompany Dorothy on her way to Oz.

There are three characters that accompany Dorothy on her way to Oz—**the Scarecrow, the Tin Man, and the Cowardly Lion.**

Any other use of a dash creates an error.

An ellipsis

An ellipsis is a punctuation mark of three dots (. . .) that shows an omission of words, represents a pause, or suggests there's something left unsaid.

When to use an ellipsis?

- An omitted word

Example: ". . . and you wouldn't believe the smell! We spent the rest of the afternoon cleaning it up."

- Pause for dramatic effect or suspense

Example: With sweaty palms, I reached out for the knob and threw the door open to reveal . . . a lost puppy.

- Trailing off into silence

Example: Would you like sugar for your coffee, or . . .

- To suggest there's more

Example: And then only two remained...

How to identify punctuation questions

When approaching *boundaries* questions, it's important to identify which Standard English conventions are being tested.

You may want to look for errors in punctuation if

- the choices add or remove punctuation
- the choices offer a variety of punctuation marks

If you don't see either of these features, then the question likely doesn't deal with punctuation.

Example: According to Naomi Nakayama of the University of Edinburgh, the reason seeds from a dying dandelion appear to float in the air while _____ is that their porous plumes enhance drag, allowing the seeds to stay airborne long enough for the wind to disperse them throughout the surrounding area.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. falling,
- B. falling:
- C. falling;
- D. falling

Tips and strategies

Use the before/after test for semicolons

Unless it appears in a list, a semicolon must have an independent clause both before and after it. If you think a semicolon might be right, check to make sure you have an independent clause on either side. If you don't, **you can't use a semicolon.**

Use the before test for colons

A colon can only appear at the end of an independent clause. If you think a colon might be right, check to make sure what comes before is an independent clause. If it's not, **you can't use a colon.**

Double-check commas

Many writers overuse commas (or use them as a default punctuation mark). Double-check to make sure a comma is both necessary and appropriate before selecting it as your answer.

If the comma is linking clauses, make sure it has the coordinating or subordinating conjunction it needs to do so.

If the comma isn't linking clauses, make sure it serves a purpose and doesn't unnecessarily interrupt some other function of the sentence.

Conjunctive Adverbs, such as however, nevertheless, in fact, for example, therefore, etc. require different punctuation.

For joining two sentences with a conjunctive adverb, you need to have a semi-colon before the word and a comma after it.

Examples:

1. However (contrast): cycling class is a tough workout; however, I still attend three times a week.
2. Therefore (cause/effect): Erin takes regular pilates classes; therefore, she is very strong.
3. For example (general to specific): There are many fun exercises; for example, I take kickboxing and weight-lifting.
4. In fact (emphasis): Luna is obsessed with running; in fact, she is out running right now.

However/though' at the End of a Sentence

Put a comma before and end-of-sentence punctuation (period, question mark, or exclamation mark) after however when you use it at the end of a sentence.

Examples:

1. I searched for hours. I did not locate them, however.
2. The baby was hungry. He just couldn't settle down enough to eat, however.
3. I want to go on vacation! I don't want to pay for it, though.
4. 'I still find English hard to understand; I can understand more than last year, though!

If the contradiction is between the earlier two sentences and the sentence after the blank is an independent sentence extending the idea further, punctuate the sentences in the following two ways:

comma+ conjunctive adverb+ semicolon

1. Wanda demonstrated how the keyboard works of Baroque composers probably sounded in their own times. It would be a mistake to consider Landowska a classicist, however; she had been born in an age of Romantic playing dominated by Liszt, Leschetizky, and their pupils.
2. I'm sure it's a well-paying job. I have no interest in it, though; I wish to assist my father in our family business and make money.
3. Agnes Bain has always dreamed of greater things from her marriage, her husband abandons her, however; she finds herself trapped in a decimated mining town with her three children, and descends deeper and deeper into the drink.
4. Willem, Jude, Malcolm, and JB meet at college in Massachusetts and form a firm friendship, moving to New York upon graduation. Over the years their friendships deepen and darken as they celebrate successes and face failures; Jude is their greatest challenge, though; he is an increasingly broken man scarred by an unspeakable childhood.

comma+ conjunctive adverb+ period

1. Wanda demonstrated how the keyboard works of Baroque composers probably sounded in their own times. It would be a mistake to consider Landowska a classicist, however. She had been born in an age of Romantic playing dominated by Liszt, Leschetizky, and their pupils.
2. I'm sure it's a well-paying job. I have no interest in it, though. I wish to assist my father in our family business and make money.
3. Agnes Bain has always dreamed of greater things from her marriage, her husband abandons her, however. She finds herself trapped in a decimated mining town with her three children and descends deeper and deeper into drink.
4. Willem, Jude, Malcolm, and JB meet at college in Massachusetts and form a firm friendship, moving to New York upon graduation. Over the years their friendships deepen and darken as they celebrate successes and face failures; Jude is their greatest challenge, though. He is an increasingly broken man scarred by an unspeakable childhood.

Class Questions

- An element's atomic number is _____ the number of protons in its nucleus, the number of electrons in its uncharged state, and approximately half of its atomic mass.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. equal to:
B. equal to;
C. equal to,
D. equal to
- When he returned from the Galapagos islands in 1835, Charles Darwin brought back a young tortoise named _____ would live over 170 years before passing away at the Australia Zoo in 2006.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Harriet, she
B. Harriet; who
C. Harriet she
D. Harriet; she
- In paleontology, the term “Elvis taxon” gets applied to a newly identified living species that was once presumed to be extinct. Like an Elvis impersonator who might bear a striking resemblance to the late musical icon Elvis Presley himself, an Elvis taxon is not the real thing, _____ is a misidentified look-alike.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. however, it
B. however it
C. however but it
D. however. It
- Santa Clara Pueblo artist Roxanne Swentzell’s sculpture *Mud Woman Rolls On* consists of five human figures made of clay and plant fiber and arranged in descending size; each figure holds the smaller one in front of it. The arrangement of the figures, according to _____ represents her idea that “we all come from the Earth, generation after generation.”

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Swentzell,
B. Swentzell:
C. Swentzell
D. Swentzell—
- In her book *The Woman Warrior: Memoirs of a Girlhood Among Ghosts*, author Maxine Hong Kingston examines themes _____ childhood, womanhood, and Chinese American identity by intertwining autobiography and mythology.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. of—
B. of
C. of:
D. of,
- In a 2016 study, Eastern Washington University psychologist Amani El-Alayli found that, among the study participants who experienced frisson (a physiological response akin to goosebumps or getting the chills) while listening to music, there was one personality trait that they scored particularly _____ openness to experience.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. high on;
B. high on
C. high. On
D. high on:
- Humans were long thought to have begun occupying the Peruvian settlement of Machu Picchu between 1440 and 1450 CE. However, a team led by anthropologist Dr. Richard Burger used accelerator mass spectrometry to uncover evidence that it was occupied _____ 1420 CE, according to Burger, humans were likely inhabiting the area.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. earlier, which in
B. earlier, in
C. earlier. In
D. earlier in
- Emperor Ashoka ruled the Maurya Empire in South Asia from roughly 270 to 232 BCE. He is known for enforcing a moral code called the Law of Piety, which established the sanctity of animal _____ the just treatment of the elderly, and the abolition of the slave trade.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. life;
B. life:
C. life
D. life,

9. The field of geological oceanography owes much to American _____ Marie Tharp, a pioneering oceanographic cartographer whose detailed topographical maps of the ocean floor and its multiple rift valleys helped garner acceptance for the theories of plate tectonics and continental drift.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. geologist
B. geologist:
C. geologist;
D. geologist,
10. A sub seasonal weather forecast attempts to predict weather conditions three to four weeks in _____ its predictions are therefore more short-term than those of the seasonal forecast, which attempts to predict the weather more than a month in advance.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. advance and
B. advance;
C. advance,
D. advance
11. In the novel *Things Fall Apart* by Chinua Achebe, Okonkwo is a leader of Umuofia (a fictional Nigerian clan) and takes pride in his culture's traditions. However, when the arrival of European missionaries brings changes to Umuofia, the novel asks a central question: How _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. will Umuofia's traditions be affected?
B. Umuofia's traditions will be affected?
C. Umuofia's traditions will be affected.
D. will Umuofia's traditions be affected.
12. In discussing Mary Shelley's 1818 epistolary novel *Frankenstein*, literary theorist Gayatri Spivak directs the reader's attention to the character of Margaret Saville. As Spivak points out, Saville is not the protagonist of Shelley's _____ as the recipient of the letters that frame the book's narrative, she's the "occasion" of it.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. novel
B. novel,
C. novel; rather,
D. novel, rather,
13. In 1959, marine biologist Dr. Albert Jones founded the Underwater Adventure Seekers, a scuba diving _____ that is the oldest club for Black divers in the United States and that has helped thousands of diving enthusiasts become certified in the field.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. club
B. club, and
C. club—
D. club,
14. While one requires oxygen and one does _____ and anaerobic respiration are both forms of cellular respiration—that is, they are processes by which cells break down glucose to use as energy.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. not. Aerobic
B. not; aerobic
C. not aerobic
D. not, aerobic
15. The study involved testing blood for a key biomarker of Alzheimer's called p-tau217, which increases at the same time as other damaging proteins _____ build up in the brains of people with the disease. Currently, to identify the buildup of beta amyloid and tau in the brain, patients undergo a brain scan or spinal tap, which often can be inaccessible and costly.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. beta amyloid and tau
B. — beta amyloid and tau —
C. — beta amyloid and tau.
D. — beta amyloid, and tau —
16. Fundamentally, we know that light is both a particle and a wave. We also know that light travels *extraordinarily* _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. fast!
B. fast;
C. fast—
D. fast . . .
17. " _____ I'm late for work!" Emily called fruitlessly after the departing bus.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Stop.
B. Stop!
C. Stop?
D. Stop
18. In his 1532 book of political theory, *The Prince*, Niccolò Machiavelli poses the question of whether it is better to be loved or _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. feared?
B. feared—
C. feared.
D. feared. . .
19. Be _____ hurricane is expected to arrive any minute now!
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. careful! The
B. careful the
C. careful. The
D. careful? The

20. On their "Strange American Foods Tour," Ida and Jeff discovered three of the country's oddest and most delicious _____ deep-fried Coke, bacon doughnuts, and crumple—three pies inside a cake.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. desserts;
B. desserts,
C. desserts;
D. desserts
21. I prefer tea over coffee for the following _____ a more aromatic flavor, a milder after taste, and a greater health benefit.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. reasons;
B. reasons
C. reasons,
D. reasons:
22. Kudzu is an invasive plant species in the American _____ that climbs shrubs and trees and kills by heavy shading.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. South,
B. South;
C. South
D. South—
23. With only one wish, Gwen gazed _____ wanted to see into her future.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. orb she
B. orb: she,
C. orb; she
D. orb, she,
24. Drinking water is scarce in desert areas like Las _____ it needs to be shipped from water-rich states.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Vegas,
B. Vegas
C. Vegas: and
D. Vegas;
25. Crows and ravens are both large, black _____ the difference in their voices. The American Crow makes a "caw, caw, caw" sound, whereas the Common Raven makes deep, croaking vocals.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. birds, they can be distinguished by
B. birds. Distinguished by
C. birds they can be distinguished by
D. birds. They can be distinguished by
26. In order to retrieve and study the bones of the early _____ paleoanthropologist hired a team of explorers who were thin enough to fit through the cave's extremely narrow chute.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. hominids. The
B. hominids; the
C. hominids, the
D. hominids the
27. Hindus routinely bathe in India's sacred Ganges _____ home to the Ganges shark.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. River. Also,
B. River, also
C. River; also
D. River and this river is also
28. The art school granted Kyle admission even though he couldn't name the three primary _____ red, and yellow.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. colors. Blue,
B. colors, blue,
C. colors: which are blue,
D. colors: blue,
29. A supermoon is so named because it appears larger and brighter than usual. It happens at the closest point to Earth on the moon's _____ known as the perigee.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. orbit. Also
B. orbit also
C. orbit; also
D. orbit, also
30. How do scientists determine what foods were eaten by extinct hominins such as Neanderthals? In the past, researchers were limited to studying the marks found on the fossilized teeth of skeletons, but in 2017 a team led by Laura Weyrich of the Australian Centre for Ancient DNA tried something _____ the DNA found in Neanderthals fossilized dental plaque.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. new. Sequencing
B. new: sequencing
C. new; sequencing
D. new, sequencing:

Additional Class Questions

31. *Cadillac Ranch* is an art installation in Amarillo, Texas that was created in 1974 by a group of artists called Ant Farm. It consists of ten half-buried Cadillac cars that have been placed nose-down in the ground, all lined up in a row. The installation, visible from Route 66 and the newer and busier _____ has become a popular tourist attraction and an iconic symbol of Americana.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Interstate 40;
B. Interstate 40,
C. Interstate 40
D. Interstate 40—
32. In 2008, two years after the death of science fiction writer Octavia Butler, the Huntington Library in _____ received a collection of more than 8,000 items, including Butler’s private notes, research materials, manuscripts, photos, and drawings. Today, the Octavia E. Butler Collection is one of the most researched archives at the library.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. California
B. California,
C. California:
D. California—
33. The 2022 Nobel Prize in Chemistry was awarded to three pioneers in the field of click chemistry: two-time Nobel Laureate Barry Sharpless, who coined the term “click chemistry” in 1998; Carolyn Bertozzi, founder of The Bertozzi Group at _____ and Morten Meldal, a professor at the University of Copenhagen in Denmark.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Stanford;
B. Stanford,
C. Stanford
D. Stanford:
34. In 1727, dramatist Lewis Theobald presented a new play, *Double Falsehood*, at a London theater. Theobald claimed that his drama was based on a little-known play by William Shakespeare, *Cardenio*. Many, including poet Alexander Pope, were _____ historians have determined that Shakespeare’s company did perform a play called *Cardenio* in 1613.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. skeptical
B. skeptical but
C. skeptical,
D. skeptical, but
35. Archaeologists have estimated that the pre-Columbian Native American city of Cahokia, located across the Mississippi River from modern-day St. Louis, Missouri, had as many as 20,000 inhabitants in the year 1150 _____ it one of the largest cities in North America at the time.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. CE; making
B. CE. Making
C. CE, making
D. CE making
36. In 2022, mountain guide Phil Henderson led the Full Circle expedition, a team of _____ that became the first all-Black team of climbers to summit Mt. Everest and that works to promote diversity and representation in outdoor adventure sports.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. mountaineers;
B. mountaineers and
C. mountaineers
D. mountaineers,
37. Nine months before Rosa Parks made history by refusing to comply with the segregated seating policy on a Montgomery, Alabama bus, a fifteen-year-old Montgomery girl named Claudette Colvin was arrested for the same _____ to some historians, Colvin’s arrest led to Parks’s action and eventually to the desegregation of Montgomery’s bus system.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. offense according
B. offense, according
C. offense. According
D. offense and according
38. Quantum particles of light—photons—provide an unhackable means of transmitting encryption keys over networks, as attempts to observe particles in quantum states will invariably alter the particles _____ dismantle any information they transmit.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. and in the process—
B. and, in the process
C. and in the process,
D. and, in the process,
39. People who experience chromesthesia report seeing different colors and shapes when they hear different sounds. Interestingly, studies have identified two groups of people that chromesthesia is particularly _____ musicians and composers.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. common in:
B. common in
C. common. In
D. common in;

40. Using satellite remote sensing, Dr. Catherine Nakalembe, director of NASA's Harvest Africa initiative, gathers important data on crop health. Nakalembe doesn't just compile the _____ she also shares her findings with African farmers, enabling them to make data-driven decisions about managing critical food crops.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. information, though,
B. information; though
C. information, though;
D. information though,
41. The Tantaquidgeon Museum in Uncasville, Connecticut, was founded in 1931 with the goal of showcasing the culture and history of the Mohegan _____ today, nearly a century later, it is the oldest native-owned-and-operated museum in the country.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Tribe, and
B. Tribe and
C. Tribe,
D. Tribe
42. With some 16,000 in attendance, the Second World Black and African Festival of Arts and _____ or FESTAC '77, as the event was more commonly known—became the largest pan-African event on record. FESTAC drew people from around the world to Lagos, Nigeria, for a monthlong celebration of Black and African art, scholarship, and activism.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Culture:
B. Culture,
C. Culture is
D. Culture—
43. Detroit natives Timothy Paule and Nicole Lindsey have combined their two passions, Detroit and beekeeping, to improve the health of their city's flowers and other vegetation. In 2017, the couple converted a vacant lot in the city into an _____ in the years that followed they acquired nine additional lots and established more than 35 hives.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. apiary
B. apiary,
C. apiary and
D. apiary, and
44. It is tempting to glamorize the hunt for dinosaur _____ majority of fieldwork is characterized by a daily routine of heat, insects, and tedious labor.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. fossils, the
B. fossils the
C. fossils but the
D. fossils, but the
45. Though Paul Revere is best known today for his "midnight ride" during the American _____ was famous in his own day as a prosperous silversmith and businessman.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Revolution; he
B. Revolution, but Revere
C. Revolution, he
D. Revolution he
46. The sandhill _____ to North America, has the longest fossil history of any extant bird at ten million years.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. crane a large bird native
B. crane—a large bird native
C. crane, a large bird native,
D. crane, a large bird native
47. Saint Lucia—a sovereign island in the _____ the only country in the world named after a historical woman.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Caribbean, is
B. Caribbean—is
C. Caribbean is
D. Caribbean; is

Home Assignment

Boundaries

- Although there are more than 2000 varieties of cheese in the _____ most widely consumed in mozzarella.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - world. The
 - world, the
 - world; the
 - world the
- While they are fierce rivals when playing on opposite sides of the _____ and Venus Williams together have won 13 Grand Slam titles in doubles tennis.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - net Serena
 - net, Serena
 - net. Serena
 - net; Serena
- Crows and ravens are both large, black _____ the difference in their voices. The American Crow makes a "caw, caw, caw" sound, whereas the Common Raven articulates deep, croaking vocals.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - birds, they can be distinguished by
 - birds. Distinguished
 - birds they can be distinguished by
 - birds. They can be distinguished by
- Generations of mystery and horror _____ have been influenced by the dark, gothic stories of celebrated American author Edgar Allan Poe (1809–1849).
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - writers—
 - writers
 - writers,
 - writers;
- The Credible Hulk was much more reasonable than the Incredible _____ his arguments with data before engaging in smashing.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - Hulk. Supporting
 - Hulk supporting
 - Hulk; supporting
 - Hulk, supporting
- Ironically, John Marin's 1822 painting, "Destruction of Pompeii and _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - Herculaneum." Was itself destroyed in a 1928 London flood.
 - Herculaneum" in a 1928 London flood.
 - Herculaneum" which destroyed in a London flood. was
 - Herculaneum," was itself destroyed in a 1928 London flood.
- In standard and business communication, it is always important to use appropriate _____ to Celia Klin of Binghamton University, using a period at the end of a text message can lead the recipient to doubt the message's sincerity.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - punctuation. However, according
 - punctuation, however, according
 - punctuation however, according
 - punctuation however according
- "Free-range" parenting, which functions on the assumption that children should be able to explore their environment without constant parental supervision, is gaining _____ movement has even created playgrounds where kids can set fires and play in salvage heaps.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - popularity and the
 - popularity. The
 - popularity, the
 - popularity: and the
- Despite their gentle and amiable personalities, Dachshunds were bred to be _____ shape allowed them to scurry down burrows after small animals.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - hunters, their
 - hunters. Their
 - hunters: their
 - hunters, and in addition, their
- Totem poles are carvings that feature various symbols or _____ can serve as a family crest, a grave marker, or even as a "shame pole" for public ridicule.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
 - figures, they
 - figures. They
 - figures, and also, they
 - figures, and in addition they

11. The most important architect to emerge from the urbane and innovative "Chicago School" was Louis _____ completed his first skyscraper, the Wainwright Building, in St. Louis, Missouri in 1891.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- Sullivan. Who enjoyed creating "democratic" structures that enhanced the actions of the people using them. He
 - Sullivan, who enjoyed creating "democratic" structures that enhanced the actions of the people using them. He
 - Sullivan who enjoyed creating "democratic" structures that enhanced the actions of the people using them, he
 - Sullivan, he enjoyed creating "democratic" structures that enhanced the actions of the people using them. He
12. The legend and the letters of Ben Franklin suggest there was debate about the bird that should be chosen to symbolize the _____ the Wild Turkey came in a close second.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- United States, although the American Bald Eagle won the spot
 - United States although the American Bald Eagle won the spot
 - United States. Although the American Bald Eagle won the spot,
 - United States, although the American Bald Eagle won the spot:
13. Malaria diagnosis, which is done through a process called microscopy, currently takes about an hour to complete and relies on medical workers to spot parasites in the _____ new device uses magnets to detect the presence of hemozoin, waste produced by the parasites, in the bloodstream, making the process faster and easier.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- blood, a
 - blood. A
 - blood a
 - blood: a
14. Augusta Savage, a Harlem Renaissance sculptor and former student of Charles _____ the most popular exhibit at the 1939 New York World's Fair: a striking statue entitled "The Harp. The statue depicted twelve African singers as the strings, the hand of God as the sounding board, and a kneeling man holding music as the foot pedal.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- Despiau. Created
 - Despiau created
 - Despinu, created
 - Despiau; created
15. "Can you believe that our son received an A in his math _____ " Jeremy asked his wife in disbelief.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- class!
 - class.
 - class?
 - class,
16. Although Raksha Bandhan is a traditional Hindu ceremony, this celebration of the relationship between brothers and sisters has also been adopted by some _____.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- secular communities which are not religious.
 - secular communities.
 - secular communities?
 - secular communities which are not religious?
17. In a perfect world, wouldn't it be nice if everyone who wanted a pet and had the ability to take care of it could do so (without worrying about weight limits or apartment building _____).
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- restrictions).
 - restrictions)!
 - restrictions),
 - restrictions)?
18. "I thought I just asked _____" Julian's mom yelled before she was drowned out by a stampede of muddy-footed boys running through the house; none of Julian's friends had heeded her warning about removing their shoes.
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- you!
 - you?
 - you:
 - you;
19. "Wind! Water! Fire! Earth!" the four heroes exclaimed, as they attempted in vain to summon Captain _____. It's possible that the fifth hero neglected to exclaim, "Heart!"
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- Planet. It's
 - Planet it's
 - Planet? It's
 - Planet, it's
20. The agricultural officer eased fears of a zombie apocalypse, saying, "A nutrient deficiency following the dry season might be behind this cow's carnivorous _____."
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
- tendencies.
 - tendencies.
 - tendencies."
 - tendencies"

21. She was trying to yell something after us, but the door closed, cutting off her speech: "Make sure that you _____"
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. don't..
B. don't...
C. don't.
D. don't....
22. "Goodbye!" she yelled, her voice growing louder over the roar of the train's engine, "I'll miss _____"
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. you?"
B. you?"
C. you!"
D. you"!
23. Annie Lee was an African-American artist and businesswoman who turned her paintings and sketches into collectibles for Black women. Maybe you've heard of her most famous works, Blue Monday and Six No _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. Uptown...
B. Uptown.
C. Uptown?
D. Uptown!
24. The tourist marveled at how high she'd climbed, announcing that "Rambling around the hills of Granada, Spain is as intense a workout as climbing those in _____"
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. San Francisco!"
B. San Francisco"!
C. San Francisco."
D. San Francisco".
25. "Does pointillism use dots or was it lines?" The weary art student wondered aloud before falling _____
Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?
A. asleep?
B. asleep.
C. asleep;
D. asleep...

Expression of Ideas 1

Topic:

Rhetorical Synthesis

What are "Rhetorical Synthesis" questions?

On the Reading and Writing section of your SAT, some questions will provide you with a series of bulleted notes that contain related information about an unfamiliar topic. The question will then ask you to **effectively use relevant information from the notes** to accomplish a particular goal.

Example:

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Maika'i Tubbs is a Native Hawaiian sculptor and installation artist.
- His work has been shown in the United States, Canada, Japan, and Germany, among other places.
- Many of his sculptures feature discarded objects.
- His work *Erasure* (2008) includes discarded audiocassette tapes and magnets.
- His work *Home Grown* (2009) includes discarded pushpins, plastic plates and forks, and wood.

The student wants to emphasize a similarity between the two works. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. *Erasure* (2008) uses discarded objects such as audiocassette tapes and magnets; *Home Grown* (2009), however, includes pushpins, plastic plates and forks, and wood.
- B. Like many of Tubbs's sculptures, both *Erasure* and *Home Grown* include discarded objects: *Erasure* uses audiocassette tapes, and *Home Grown* uses plastic forks.
- C. Tubbs's work, which often features discarded objects, has been shown both within the United States and abroad.
- D. Tubbs completed *Erasure* in 2008 and *Home Grown* in 2009.

How should we think about Rhetorical Synthesis questions?

Rhetorical Synthesis questions throw a lot of information at us. If we focus too much on that information, we can easily lose track of what the question is actually asking us to do.

The key to success on these questions is to ignore all the details at first and to focus in on the **goal** identified in the question prompt.

If we understand how Rhetorical Synthesis questions are structured, finding this goal should be easy.

Question structure

Every Rhetorical Synthesis question has the same parts:

- an introduction
- a series of bulleted facts
- a question prompt
- the choices

Many test-takers will instinctively be drawn to the bulleted information first. However, we should instead focus on the question prompt.

The question prompt will identify a goal for our solution sentence. For example, we might be asked to **emphasize a similarity or difference**, or **introduce a study and its findings**, or **provide an explanation and example** of some particular idea.

Only one of the choices will accomplish this goal. In fact, if we're short on time but are focused on the identified goal and explore the choices, we can often answer Rhetorical Synthesis questions *without ever reading the bulleted information*.

How to approach Rhetorical Synthesis questions

If we actually had to compose the answer to a Rhetorical Synthesis question, our job would be much harder and more open-ended. We'd need to examine the presented information closely, decide which information is most relevant, and write a clear and concise sentence of our own making.

But since Rhetorical Synthesis questions are multiple-choice, we can avoid all that complexity and be much more systematic.

To solve a Rhetorical Synthesis question, follow these three steps:

Step 1: Identify the goal

Start by reading the question prompt. What does the correct choice need to accomplish?

This goal will be plainly stated. For instance, in the example item at the start of this lesson, the goal is **"to emphasize a similarity between the two works"**.

If you find yourself confused by the stated goal, you can get some more context by reading the bulleted information. But you won't need to understand all those details to be able to complete the next step.

Step 2: Test the choices

All of the choices will present a grammatical sentence that accurately represents information from the bullets. This means we don't need to determine whether or not the sentences contain errors. We only need to focus on the goal.

Read through each choice. As you do, ask yourself, "does this sentence accomplish the identified goal?"

If the answer is no, eliminate that option.

Step 3: Select the choice that matches

Once you've tested each answer choice, you should find that only one choice successfully accomplishes the goal defined in the question. You can select that choice with confidence!

Tips and Strategies

Simplify the goal: The simpler you can make the goal, the easier it will be to test the choices. For example, if the question wants to "emphasize a difference between *thing X* and *thing Y*", we can simplify our test to just "difference".

Does each choice describe "difference"? If not, we can eliminate it.

Simplifying the goal can help us eliminate a few choices very quickly. But we may have to reexamine the complete goal to distinguish between the remaining choices.

Be strict: Don't be generous with choices that "kind of" or "almost" accomplish the goal. If a choice doesn't completely address all parts of the goal, we can eliminate it. Details matter!

Ignore the grammar: All of the choices will be well-written and grammatically correct. Make your choice based on the information the choices contain, not how good they sound in the sentence.

Class Questions

1. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Marine biologist Camille Jazmin Gaynus studies coral reefs.
- Coral reefs are vital underwater ecosystems that provide habitats to 25% of all marine species.
- Reefs can include up to 8,000 species of fish, such as toadfish, seahorses, and clown triggerfish.
- The Amazon Reef is a coral reef in Brazil.
- It is one of the largest known reefs in the world.

The student wants to introduce the scientist and her field of study to a new audience. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Located in Brazil, the Amazon Reef is one of the largest known coral reefs in the world.
- B. Marine biologist Camille Jazmin Gaynus studies coral reefs, vital underwater ecosystems that provide homes to 25% of all marine species.
- C. Providing homes to 25% of all marine species, including up to 8,000 species of fish, coral reefs are vital underwater ecosystems and thus of great interest to marine biologists.
- D. As Camille Jazmin Gaynus knows well, coral reefs are vital underwater ecosystems, providing homes to thousands of species of fish.

2. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- As engineered structures, many bird nests are uniquely flexible yet cohesive.
- A research team led by Yashraj Bhosale wanted to better understand the mechanics behind these structural properties.
- Bhosale’s team used laboratory models that simulated the arrangement of flexible sticks into nest-like structures.
- The researchers analyzed the points where sticks touched one another.
- When the pressure was applied to the model nests, the number of contact points between the sticks increased, making the structures stiffer.

The student wants to present the primary aim of the research study. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The researchers used laboratory models that simulated the arrangement of flexible sticks and analyzed the points where sticks touched one another.
 - B. As analyzed by Bhosale’s team, bird nests are uniquely flexible yet cohesive engineered structures.
 - C. Bhosale’s team wanted to better understand the mechanics behind bird nests’ uniquely flexible yet cohesive structural properties.
 - D. After analyzing the points where sticks touched, the researchers found that the structures became stiffer when pressure was applied
3. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Platinum is a rare and expensive metal.
- It is used as a catalyst for chemical reactions.
- Platinum catalysts typically require a large amount of platinum to be effective.
- Researcher Jianbo Tang and his colleagues created a platinum catalyst that combines platinum with liquid gallium.
- Their catalyst was highly effective and required only trace amounts of platinum (0.0001% of the atoms in the mixture).

The student wants to explain an advantage of the new platinum catalyst developed by Jianbo Tang and his colleagues. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Like other platinum catalysts, the new platinum catalyst requires a particular amount of the metal to be effective.
- B. Platinum is a rare and expensive metal that is used as a catalyst for chemical reactions; however, platinum catalysts typically require a large amount of platinum to be effective.
- C. While still highly effective, the new platinum catalyst requires far less of the rare and expensive metal than do other platinum catalysts.
- D. Researcher Jianbo Tang and his colleagues created a platinum catalyst that combines platinum, a rare and expensive metal, with liquid gallium.

4. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Annie Wu is a prominent American flutist who graduated from the New England Conservatory.
- She has won multiple national flute competitions.
- She is best known for a 2011 YouTube video that has been viewed over two million times.
- The video shows her performing Three Beats for Beatbox Flute, an original work by composer Greg Pattillo.
- Wu combines flute playing and beatboxing in the video.

The student wants to emphasize Wu’s most well-known achievement. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Among her many achievements, prominent American flutist Annie Wu graduated from the New England Conservatory and has won multiple national flute competitions.
- B. Composer Greg Pattillo’s original work Three Beats for Beatbox Flute combines flute playing and beatboxing.
- C. Annie Wu is best known for a 2011 YouTube video performance of Three Beats for Beatbox Flute that has been viewed over two million times.
- D. Annie Wu, who has won multiple national flute competitions, has also combined flute playing and beatboxing.

5. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In 1971, experimental musician Pauline Oliveros created Sonic Meditations.
- Sonic Meditations is not music but rather a series of sound-based exercises called meditations.
- Each meditation consists of instructions for participants to make, imagine, listen to, or remember sounds.
- The instructions for Meditation V state, “walk so silently that the bottoms of your feet become ears.”
- Those for Meditation XVIII state, “listen to a sound until you no longer recognize it.”

The student wants to provide an explanation and an example of Oliveros’s Sonic Meditations.

Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Sonic Meditations is not music but rather a series of sound-based meditations that consist of instructions; Meditation XVIII, for instance, instructs participants to “listen to a sound until you no longer recognize it.”
- B. While both meditations consist of instructions, Meditation XVIII instructs participants to “listen,” whereas Meditation V instructs participants to “walk.”
- C. In 1971, Oliveros created Sonic Meditations, a series of meditations that consist of instructions for participants to make, imagine, listen to, or remember sounds.
- D. “Walk so silently that the bottoms of your feet become ears” is one example of the instructions found in Oliveros’s Sonic Meditations.

6. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- A wok is a cooking pan that originated in China during the Han dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE).
- The wok’s round, wide base helps to cook food evenly.
- The wok’s high, angled sides help to contain oil splatters.
- Grace Young is a cook and culinary historian.
- Her book *The Breath of a Wok* (2004) traces the history of the wok.

The student wants to describe the wok’s shape.

Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Grace Young’s 2004 book, *The Breath of a Wok*, traces the history of the cooking pan.
- B. A wok is a cooking pan with a round, wide base and high, angled sides.
- C. The design of a wok, a type of cooking pan that originated in China during the Han dynasty, helps the pan cook food evenly and contain oil splatters.

D. Able to cook food evenly and contain oil splatters, the wok is the subject of Grace Young’s 2004 book.

7. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In 1897, African American inventor Andrew Beard invented an automatic coupler.
- It improved on the existing design of train car couplers.
- It made the job of connecting train cars safer.
- In 1938, African-American inventor Frederick Jones invented a mobile refrigeration system.
- It improved on the existing design of food transport trucks.
- It enabled trucks to carry perishable foods farther.

The student wants to emphasize a similarity between Beard’s invention and Jones’s invention.

Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Jones’s mobile refrigeration system, which he invented in 1938, made it possible for food transport trucks to carry perishable foods farther.
- B. In 1897, Beard invented an automatic coupler, which made the job of connecting train cars safer.
- C. Beard’s automatic coupler and Jones’s mobile refrigeration system both improved on existing designs.
- D. Beard’s invention made the job of connecting train cars safer, whereas Jones’s invention enabled food transport trucks to carry perishables farther.

8. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- A thermal inversion is a phenomenon where a layer of the atmosphere is warmer than the layer beneath it.
- In 2022, a team of researchers studied the presence of thermal inversions in twenty-five gas giants.
- Gas giants are planets largely composed of helium and hydrogen.
- The team found that gas giants featuring a thermal inversion were also likely to contain heat-absorbing metals.
- One explanation for this relationship is that these metals may reside in a planet's upper atmosphere, where their absorbed heat causes an increase in temperature.

The student wants to present the study's findings to an audience already familiar with thermal inversions. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Gas giants were likely to contain heat-absorbing metals when they featured a layer of atmosphere warmer than the layer beneath it, researchers found; this phenomenon is known as a thermal inversion.
- B. The team studied thermal inversions in twenty-five gas giants, which are largely composed of helium and hydrogen.
- C. Researchers found that gas giants featuring a thermal inversion were likely to contain heat-absorbing metals, which may reside in the planets' upper atmospheres.
- D. Heat-absorbing metals may reside in a planet's upper atmosphere.

9. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Muslins are woven cotton fabrics with a variety of uses.
- Dhaka muslin is a handmade fabric produced in Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- It has an extremely fine weave and is primarily used to make luxury clothing.
- Sheeting muslin is a machine-made fabric produced in factories.
- It has a coarse weave and is primarily used to upholster furniture and create backdrops for theatre sets.

The student wants to emphasize a difference between the two muslins. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Muslins can be used in a variety of ways, from making luxury clothing to upholstering furniture and creating backdrops for theater sets.
- B. Sheeting muslin is machine made, has a coarse weave, and is used for furniture and theater sets.

C. Dhaka muslin is a handmade fabric with an extremely fine weave, while sheeting muslin is machine-made with a coarse weave.

D. Dhaka muslin and sheeting muslin are two different types of woven cotton fabrics.

10. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- The painter Frida Kahlo is one of the most influential artists of the twentieth century.
- She was born in Coyoacán, Mexico, in 1907.
- She is best known for her vivid and richly symbolic self-portraits.
- The Two Fridas (1939) features two versions of Kahlo sitting together.
- One version wears a European-style dress and the other a traditional Tehuana dress.

The student wants to introduce Kahlo to an audience unfamiliar with the artist. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The 1939 painting The Two Fridas is one example of a self-portrait by Frida Kahlo.
- B. One painting by Frida Kahlo features two versions of herself, with one version wearing a European-style dress and the other a traditional Tehuana dress.
- C. Known for being vivid and richly symbolic, Frida Kahlo's self-portraits include The Two Fridas (1939).
- D. One of the most influential artists of the twentieth century, Mexican painter Frida Kahlo is best known for her self-portraits, which are vivid and richly symbolic.

11. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In 1978, Sámi activists staged protests to block the construction of a dam on the Alta River in Norway.
- The dam would disrupt Sámi fishing and reindeer herding.
- The dam was ultimately built, but the Alta conflict had a lasting impact.
- It brought international attention to the issue of Sámi rights.
- It led to a set of 2005 legal protections establishing Sámi rights to lands, waters, and resources.

The student wants to make and support a generalization about the Alta conflict. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Sámi rights to lands, waters, and resources received international attention and legal protections as a result of the Alta conflict.
- B. During the Alta conflict, Sámi activists staged protests to block the construction of a dam on the Alta River in Norway that would disrupt local fishing and reindeer herding.
- C. Although the dam that the Sámi activists had protested was ultimately built, the Alta conflict had a lasting impact.
- D. The Alta conflict had a lasting impact, resulting in international attention and legal protections for Sámi rights to lands, waters, and resources.

12. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In 2013, paleontology professor Hesham Sallam and his students from Mansoura University in Egypt made a discovery.
- The team found a partial dinosaur skeleton at a site in Egypt's Dakhla Oasis.
- The skeleton belonged to a dinosaur species that lived approximately 80 million years ago.
- The new species was named Mansourasaurus to recognize the team that discovered it.

The student wants to explain the origin of the species' name. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The new species was named Mansourasaurus to recognize the team that discovered it, a professor and students from Mansoura University.
- B. Mansourasaurus, a species that lived approximately 80 million years ago, was discovered in 2013 by Egyptian paleontologist Hesham Sallam and a team of university students.
- C. Mansourasaurus, a new species discovered in Egypt in 2013, lived approximately 80 million years ago.
- D. A partial dinosaur skeleton found in Egypt's Dakhla Oasis belonged to a species named Mansourasaurus.

13. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- From Tuesday, April 12th to Thursday, April 14th, Valhalla Apartment Company will be repaving your parking space and surrounding areas.
- The north end of the complex (parking spaces 1-60) will be cordoned off for repaving and resealing.
- Parking will be limited, so we suggest Emerald and Diamond streets as additional parking locations.
- Thank you for your patience and understanding as we work to make your community better!

The student wants to maintain the tone consistent throughout his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. During these three days, park your car on the south end of the complex!
- B. we ask that you park on the south end of the complex.
- C. get your car out of the way and park on the south end of the complex.
- D. we beseech you to kindly park on the south end of the complex.

14. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- When your mind is clear, you can conquer mountains and deadlines.

The student wants to maintain the rhetorical wordplay that characterizes the previous sentence. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Do not procrastinate, because you will experience an obstructed route and scrambled calendar.
- B. If you procrastinate, you obstruct your route and scramble your calendar.
- C. Your route and your calendar are in danger of being obstructed if you procrastinate.
- D. If you procrastinate, you obstruct your route and your calendar.

15. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Later in the morning, we retire to my father's office. It is a small room, tucked into the side of a quiet corridor, but this subtlety belies the chaotic life inside.
- Shelves line the walls, overflowing with books and papers and pictures from when we were young.
- Articles stack into tiny towering ziggurats, tabs wisp like curls from the sides, a computer rears large in the chaos. I smile: my desk is just like it.

In order to suggest a level of chaotic life inside the room, the student wants to invest the desk, an inanimate object, with human qualities. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. In the center, a gigantic desk plants its feet to bear what looks like the weight of a paper world on its back.
- B. A gigantic desk, located in the middle of the room, is covered with papers like a house is covered with paint.
- C. There are so many papers on the gigantic desk in the middle of the room that I can barely see my father when he is sitting on the other side.
- D. I usually associate paper with lightness, but there are so many piles on top of the gigantic desk that I am surprised it does not break.

16. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- When planning a trip to a U.S. National Park, don't forget about Glacier National Park in Montana, where activities and a magnificent setting await you.
- While hiking, discover lakes colored a stunning turquoise. Bird Woman Falls, the crown jewel of Glacier, is not to be missed; this waterfall drops 500 feet from a hanging valley beneath the stunning Mount Oberlin.

The student wants to maintain the stylistic pattern established earlier in his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The park features several endangered species, including the gray wolf, which recolonized in the park in the 1980s.
- B. The park features abundant wildlife, and one or two bear attacks occur each year on average.
- C. The park features over a thousand species of plants including trees, lichens, and herbs.
- D. And don't pass up an opportunity to take a sunset cruise on St. Mary's Lake.

17. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- I have an orange. It is cold, compact, firm to the touch. A keen scent leaks from the pores, staining the air wild and sharp and citrus-sweet.
- It is a mammoth of its breed: if I stare just long enough, it looks like a tiny sumo wrestler who has neither hands nor legs nor appendages of any kind, only a tiny flame-tufted head perched on his titanic body.
- But I digress. I only meant to say that I have an orange, and I am content.

The student wants to reinvent the commonplace of an orange by comparing its skin to a familiar object in a surprising way. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. Its skin curls around the fruit so tightly that it is difficult to peel away.
- B. Its skin reminds me of a grapefruit skin, which has a similar texture.
- C. Its skin is speckled with small indentations that can barely be felt.
- D. Its skin is inversely pimpled like sandpaper turned inside out.

18. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- In the poem "Resolution and Independence," William Wordsworth teaches his audience that beauty is not a matter of appearance: although it is present in a tranquil morning or the bright energy of a young poet, it is not contained by these things.
- We deal with the temporal nature of what we are given by understanding that the gift goes deeper than what we can see.
- The essential beauty underneath all appearance-

In order to communicate the complexity of Wordsworth's message, the student wants to make a contradictory statement which contains an element of truth. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. that which remains steadfast in the face of change- can exist beneath, and even because of, the ugliest exterior.
- B. that which remains steadfast in the face of change- is an important and often overlooked element in human society.
- C. that which remains steadfast in the face of change- can be found in both individual people and the physical world.
- D. that which remains steadfast in the face of change- must not be equated with the type of beauty that resides in appearance only.

19. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Sunrises are, I admit, generally very majestic. But usually (if I have my way) anything that occurs before 8 a.m. is wasted on me.

In order to emphasize the contrast between a sunrise and the author's attitude, the student wants to use two adjectives that are derived from the same root word. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. When the sun begins his incredible ascent, I prefer to be an inglorious huddle of sheets, crusted with sleep and wilfully blind.
- B. When the sun begins his incredible ascent, I prefer to be glorious ascent, I prefer to be an inglorious
- C. When the sun begins his incredible ascent, I prefer to be glorious ascent, I prefer to be a ragged
- D. When the sun begins his incredible ascent, I prefer to be stunning ascent, I prefer to be a pitiful

20. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Drought, an extended period of dry weather, affects many regions of the United States every year.
- One of the worst droughts in U.S. history, the Dust Bowl of the 1930s, forced many residents of the Southern Plains to migrate west in search of more liveable conditions.
- The abundance of dry soil and sand created a storm of "black blizzards."

The student wants to maintain a neutral tone? Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. In a response that was too little, too late, President Franklin Delano Roosevelt's administration organized efforts to plant trees and to educate farmers about soil conservation and farming practices, such as crop rotation.
- B. In response to this devastation, President Franklin Delano Roosevelt's administration organized efforts to plant trees and to educate farmers about soil conservation and farming practices, such as crop rotation. However, the region was not able to grow crops successfully until the return of normal rainfall in 1939.
- C. In response to this devastation, President Franklin Delano Roosevelt's administration bravely organized efforts to plant trees and to educate farmers about excellent soil conservation and farming practices, such as crop rotation.
- D. President Franklin Delano Roosevelt's administration responded by organizing efforts to plant trees and to educate farmers about soil conservation and farming practices, such as crop rotation, but these efforts were completely useless.

21. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- To write is to hate and love at the same time: the endless process of revision requires the ability to create and destroy in the same thought.

The student wants to capture a sense of wistfulness by choosing several words which begin with the same consonant. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. But it is a wonder to feel the world at your fingertips with words, even if you cannot hold it in your hands.
- B. It is remarkable to feel the universe at the tips of your fingers with words, even if you cannot hold it in your hands.
- C. Words can be used to touch the universe with your fingertips, even if you cannot hold it in your hands.
- D. Touching the world through language is an incredible feeling, even if you cannot hold it in your hands.

22. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- According to the World Heritage Site, there are three things everyone must do when they visit the city of Prague in the Czech Republic: Walk along the Charles Bridge. See a production at the State Opera House.

The student wants to maintain the stylistic pattern established earlier in the sentence. Which choice best accomplishes the goal?

- A. Eating goulash and dumplings is also an imperative.
- B. Goulash and dumplings must also be eaten
- C. Eat a meal of goulash and dumplings.
- D. A meal of goulash and dumplings is essential.

23. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- I woke up before my alarm, made a roast beef sandwich for lunch, arrived at the bus stop with minutes to spare, and cruised into my office on the 7th floor.
- That's when I realized that I had forgotten my briefcase, along with the crucial notes for my 9 a.m. presentation.

In order to achieve irony, the student wants to juxtapose two words that are typically contradictory. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. Well, this was just completely awful!
- B. Well, this was just wonderful news!
- C. Well, this was just an unfortunate circumstance!
- D. Well, this was just perfectly terrible!

24. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- Malcolm liked to count things. To him, the height of excitement was buying a fresh box of pencils, sharpening them, and promptly adding them to his massive collection of writing implements.
- In the sentence, the student wants to capture a sense of boredom by repeating the initial consonants. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?**
- A. He reveled in careful consideration of all things, the smaller the better.
 - B. He reveled in monotony, minutiae, the matter-of-fact and methodical.
 - C. He reveled in monotony, the commonplace, and the humdrum.
 - D. He reveled in the matter-of-fact aspects of an average existence.
25. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- Stephanie, to Guillermo Torres, son of Mr. and Mrs. Carlos Torres of Crater City. Stephanie is a graduate of the University of Utah and is a social worker at St. Paul’s Hospital.
 - Guillermo graduated from Beckman College and is employed with Kane Pharmaceuticals. The families are eagerly looking forward to an October wedding.
- The student wants to express enthusiasm consistent with the tone of a formal engagement announcement. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?**
- A. Mr. and Mrs. Joel Andersen of Sunnyville are pleased to announce the engagement of their daughter,
 - B. Mr. and Mrs. Joel Andersen of Sunnyville are required to announce the engagement of their daughter,
 - C. Mr. and Mrs. Joel Andersen of Sunnyville are announcing the engagement of their daughter,
 - D. Mr. and Mrs. Joel Andersen of Sunnyville are totally stoked to announce the engagement of their daughter,
26. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- This movement called the Great Migration would transform urban America.
 - In particular, Detroit, Chicago, and other midwestern industrial cities experienced significant demographic changes.
- The student wants to set up the examples discussed in the following sentence. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?**
- A. It will also recast the social and political order of the country as a whole.
 - B. It will also recast the social and political order of every city it touched.
 - C. It will also recast how people interacted socially and politically.
 - D. It will also recast the social and political order of everyday life.
27. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- Andy Warhol explained that the soup had personal significance to him as a consumer, “Because I used to drink it.”
- The student wants to most effectively set up the information that follows in the sentence. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?**
- A. Born in Pittsburgh in 1928,
 - B. A leading figure in the American pop art movement,
 - C. When asked why he chose to paint cans of Campbell’s soup,
 - D. Most commonly known for his colorful celebrity portraits,
28. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- We tend to think of invertebrates as little things like garden slugs. But this view is as misguided this is as mistaken as we formed our view of vertebrates.
 - The largest invertebrate on Earth, the giant squid, can grow to a length of sixty feet.
- The student wants the best supporting example for the main idea of his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?**
- A. Our opinion is based only on fish, without ever considering birds.
 - B. Our opinion is based only on cats, without ever considering dogs.
 - C. Our opinion is based only on mice, without ever considering elephants.
 - D. Our opinion is based only on humans, without ever considering other animals.
29. While researching the topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- Dalí was known mainly as a painter, but he made frequent forays into other artistic mediums and enjoyed collaborating with other artists.
- The student wants to include an example that supports the claim in his notes. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?**
- A. In 1945, Dalí designed a dream sequence for the film *Spellbound* by the famous Hollywood director Alfred Hitchcock.
 - B. Many of the bizarre images Dalí painted, like the melting clocks in his work *The Persistence of Memory*, remain cultural icons today.
 - C. But it was Dalí’s dramatic flair and style, as much as his artwork, that made him so well-known and has kept him so well-remembered.
 - D. Many popular modern artists, including Jeff Koons and Damien Hirst, point to Dalí as a central influence on their work.

30. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Nineteenth-century Russian novelist Fyodor Dostoyevsky spent nine years as a political prisoner in Siberia. In the consideration of his writing, the details of that stressful experience have largely overshadowed the importance of his return to society.
- When he came back to St. Petersburg in late 1859, Dostoyevsky plunged back into the debates about human nature and society that preoccupied educated Russians.
- He also founded a new political journal, a courageous move for a man whose similar earlier actions had led to his imprisonment.
- Such experiences would help form the basis of his most famous novels, *Crime and Punishment* and *The Brothers Karamazov*.

The student wants to highlight the most stressful experience of Fyodor Dostoyevsky. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Fyodor Dostoyevsky returned to St. Petersburg in late 1859,
- B. Fyodor Dostoyevsky spent nine years as a political prisoner in Siberia.
- C. Fyodor Dostoyevsky founded a new political journal, a courageous move for a man whose similar earlier actions had led to his imprisonment.
- D. Fyodor Dostoyevsky’s experiences would help form the basis of his most famous novels, *Crime and Punishment* and *The Brothers Karamazov*.

31. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Some researchers think one of the most likely mechanisms is empathetic mimicry: people unconsciously copy the facial expressions, body language, and other behaviors of those around them, often with remarkable speed and accuracy.
- This can cause people, through a kind of neural feedback, to actually experience the emotions associated with the particular behavior they are mimicking.
- In other words, if someone else smiles, then we are likely to smile in response, and the act of smiling can actually make us happy!

The student wants the best introduction for his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. How can happiness be contagious?
- B. Is it impolite to copy the behavior of those around us?
- C. Can research reliably identify what makes people happy?
- D. Can people lie with their facial expressions?

32. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Beloved U.S. painter Grandma Moses began her career at the age of 78 in the year 1938.
- Moses enshrined in her work bits of folk song and folklore, old traditions, and images and myths from her life. At first glance, these quaint themes might seem at odds with the tastes of a sophisticated twentieth-century audience.
- But Moses’ renewal of nineteenth-century themes gained popularity with an American public that was struggling to cope with World War II-era social and geopolitical challenges.

The student wants a conclusion that states the main claim. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. Her success paralleled and reinforced that of other artists of the time who depicted American life in a nostalgic light, such as Norman Rockwell.
- B. Moses would sustain a successful career as an artist until 1960 when she died at the age of 101.
- C. Rather than focus on art that reflected their volatile present moment, her audience could briefly escape to a simpler time.
- D. At the same time, artists like Edward Hopper were approaching subjects of American life with melancholy realism.

33. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Frank William Abagnale, Jr. is an American security consultant who is famous for his former identity as a con artist, check-forgery, impostor, and escape artist.
- He claims to have assumed eight different false identities in his life, successfully impersonating an airline pilot, a doctor, a U.S. Bureau of Prisons agent, and a lawyer.
- He was the target of a long-running and long-frustrated FBI investigation during his career as an impostor.

The student wants to best maintain the style and tone used in his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. He made a break for it from police custody twice before he was 21 years old.
- B. He took flight from police custody twice before he was 21 years old.
- C. He escaped from police custody twice before he was 21 years old.
- D. He flew the coop from police custody twice before he was 21 years old.

34. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Despite the ease and speed of electronic communication, we should all send a letter through the mail every now and then.
- A personal letter not only breaks up the monotony of paper bills and ads but also builds a stronger bond between loved ones.
- It may take a little extra effort and care to handwrite a message, dig up a stamp, and walk a letter to the mailbox, but that effort will not go unappreciated.

The student wants a conclusion that maintains the style and tone of the text. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. So next time you want to reach out to a loved one, consider snail mail!
- B. So next time you want to correspond with a loved one, consider snail mail!
- C. So next time you want to dispatch communication to a loved one, consider snail mail!
- D. So next time you want to epistolize with a loved one, consider snail mail!

35. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In 1939, Yankee great Lou Gehrig was an eye of the storm due to his tremendous baseball career and his battle with motor neuron disease; he became the first Major League Baseball player to have his number retired.

The student wants to add a sentence that is not too wordy. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. He was always loved and adored by fans.
- B. He was a baseball player who was always loved by fans.
- C. He was always adored by fans.
- D. He was at all times loved and adored by fans of baseball.

Home Assignment

Topic:

Rhetorical Synthesis

1. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In his famous work *The Praise of Folly*, the sixteenth-century humanist Erasmus Desiderius identified a special trait common in fools: "They and they alone are always direct and truthful."
- Although laced with sarcasm, this statement has an element of truth that is borne out across diverse literary traditions.
- In the plays of Shakespeare, it is often the fool who sheds light on the folly of other characters through his honesty.

The student wants to maintain the stylistic pattern established in the last point of his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The recovery and redemption of Russia's national spirit depend on the simplicity of the title character in Fyodor Dostoevsky's novel *The Idiot*.
- B. The simplicity of Fyodor Dostoevsky's idiot in a novel by the same name is what enables that character to recover and redeem the national spirit of Russia.
- C. In Fyodor Dostoevsky's novel *The Idiot*, it is the title character who has the potential to recover and redeem the national spirit of Russia through his simplicity.
- D. The title character of Fyodor Dostoevsky's novel *The Idiot* has the potential to recover and redeem the national spirit of Russia through his own simplicity.

2. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- While some children learned to read books, Fyodor learned to read faces.
- His largely intuitive and partially acquired grasp of body language and facial expression made it easy for him to predict the behavior of other people.
- For a child, it was a skill that promised both safety and unprecedented power. This was why Anita puzzled and unsettled him: her face was without expression, and he did not understand it. Behind those luminous eyes lay a story he could not see.

For the sake of rhetorical effect, the student wants to identify Anita's face with a superficially unrelated physical object. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. Her face was without expression.
- B. Her face was a book, but he could only read the title.
- C. She did not fit into his paradigm, and he could not predict her.

D. She did not have an unusual face, but it was always close to him.

3. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Augustus Carrington's appearance could best be described as eccentric from head to toe.
- He sported a mane of frizzy red hair and a pair of ancient spectacles his great-grandfather had gifted to him 30 years ago.
- A silk scarf with a red bandana pattern was perpetually tied around his neck, and he always wore a pair of yellow rain boots,

The student wants to maintain the ordered pattern of the character's description established earlier in his notes. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. A white laboratory coat over an argyle sweater vest, and a gold watch whose chain looped outside a pair of tweed hunting trousers
- B. A gold watch whose chain looped outside a pair of tweed hunting trousers, a white laboratory coat over an argyle sweater vest, and a pair of yellow rain boots
- C. A white laboratory coat over an argyle sweater (vest, a gold watch whose chain looped outside a pair of tweed hunting trousers) and a pair of yellow rain boots
- D. A white laboratory coat over an argyle sweater vest, a pair of yellow rain boots, and a gold watch whose chain looped outside a pair of tweed hunting trousers

4. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Inside the busy hum of the kitchen section at Crockery Den, Robin stood on tiptoe to reach a casserole dish on the fourth shelf.
- She had just shifted the box toward her and was poised to catch it when she lost her balance and the cookware toppled to the floor with a massive crash.

In order to achieve irony, the student wants to juxtapose two terms that are typically contradictory. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. The ensuing silence in the store was such that you could hear a pin drop.
- B. The ensuing silence in the store was deafening.
- C. The ensuing silence in the store was overwhelming.
- D. It got so quiet that Robin could hear her heart beating.

5. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- Mr. Jones was a singular man, generously endowed in wit and weight.
 - From across the desk, he bore a strange resemblance to a beached whale, large and wet and unexpectedly white.
 - His chair, although mounting an admirable resistance to the onslaught of flesh, could barely hold his heavy frame off the floor.
 - Any man with less self-confidence would be self-conscious in such a skin, but Mr. Jones seemed to draw energy from his very mass.

In the last sentence, the student wants to emphasize the complex character of Mr. Jones by juxtaposing contrasting ideas in a repeated parallel structure. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. Pale, supremely poised, and although large, he could be fearless and quick even when he was covered in sweat.
- B. Although he was sweaty, he was also pale; although he was quick, he was also fearless; although he was supremely poised, he was also large.
- C. Though large, he was quick; though sweaty, he was supremely poised; though pale, he was fearless.
- D. He was a large man, sweaty and pale, but he was also quick, supremely poised, and fearless in spite of his other qualities.
6. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- Tsar Nicholas II was the last emperor of Russia and ruled from 1894 to 1917.
 - Tasked with balancing diplomatic, political, and economic interests in a period of intense conflict, he met this challenge with an unshakeable commitment to absolute autocracy, which he believed was an integral part of the Russian imperial tradition.
 - Unfortunately, his subsequent approach to domestic and international affairs negatively influenced his public image.

Which choice is most consistent with the student's portrayal of Tsar Nicholas throughout the notes?

- A. As a result of the Tsar's brutality to political opponents and the decision to remain in the Russo-Japanese War, he became known as "Bloody Nicholas," a nickname that still persists today.
- B. As a result of the Tsar's idiotic insistence on remaining in the Russo-Japanese War and his brutality to political opponents, he earned the nickname "Bloody Nicholas," which still persists today.
- C. Rightfully nicknamed "Bloody Nicholas," a term that still persists today, the Tsar treated his political opponents brutally and foolishly refused to exit the Russo-Japanese War.

- D. It only makes sense that the Tsar is still called "Bloody Nicholas" today, a nickname he earned as a result of his brutality to political opponents and the absurd decision to remain in the Russo-Japanese War.

7. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:
- As you have heard repeatedly from other educators in our school district tonight, the arts in our schools are in trouble. These programs are not just slowly disappearing; they are being dismantled overnight in an effort to cut costs.
 - In light of this serious issue faced by our children, we ask tonight that you please consider donating to the Parent Teacher Association's arts education fund to help us purchase instruments and hire teachers for the arts.

The student wants to maintain the tone of an emotional (but still reasonable) appeal for donations consistent with the rest of the paragraph. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. But, study after study has shown us that the arts are just one part of learning for students.
- B. But, study after study has shown us that the arts are pretty important for students.
- C. But, study after study has shown us that the arts are a matter of life or death for students.
- D. But, study after study has shown us that the arts are a critical piece of the puzzle for students.
8. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:
- Inka Cola is a popular soft drink in Peru.
 - It was created in 1935 by British immigrant Joseph Robinson Lindley.
 - Inka Cola has a unique, sweet flavor often compared to bubblegum.
 - It is often referred to as "The Golden Kola" because of its yellow color.
 - In Peru, Inka Cola often outsells Coca-Cola.
 - Coca-Cola is the best-selling soft drink in the world.

The student wants to emphasize Inka Cola's prominence in Peru. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Inka Cola is a popular soft drink that originated in Peru and has a unique, sweet flavor.
- B. Inka Cola, known as "The Golden Kola," was created by a British immigrant to Peru.
- C. In Peru, Inka Cola is so popular that it often outsells Coca-Cola, the best-selling soft drink in the world.
- D. First created in 1935, Inka Cola has a sweet flavor often compared to bubblegum.

9. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:
- Freddie Wong (born 1985) is a director and special effects artist from the United States.
 - He is best known for the action-comedy web series Video Game High School (VGHS).
 - VGHS premiered in 2012 on RocketJump, a YouTube channel that Wong co-created.
 - The series was celebrated for its inventive video game-centric world and high-quality special effects.
 - VGHS was nominated for a Producers Guild Award for Outstanding Digital Series.

The student wants to begin a narrative about Wong’s award-nominated web series. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Video Game High School was celebrated for its inventive video game-centric world and high-quality special effects, and it was nominated for a Producer’s Guild Award for Outstanding Digital Series.
- B. Wong, co-creator of the YouTube channel RocketJump, would go on to see his web series be nominated for a Producers Guild Award.
- C. In 2012, director and visual effects artist Freddie Wong launched a new action-comedy web series: Video Game High School.
- D. In 2012, Video Game High School premiered on RocketJump; it would later be nominated for an award.
10. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:
- Archaeologist Jon Erlandson and colleagues argue that humans first arrived in the Americas by sea.
 - They propose that humans traveled between Pacific Ocean islands and coastlines from northeast Asia to the Americas.
 - Many of these islands and coastal zones were later submerged, as glaciers melted and sea levels rose.
 - The researchers think that “a coastal route, including kelp forests and estuaries, would have provided a rich mix of marine, estuarine, riverine, and terrestrial resources” such as seaweeds, fish, and birds.
 - This proposed scenario is known as the kelp highway hypothesis.

The student wants to summarize the kelp highway hypothesis. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Pacific Ocean islands and coastlines likely contained “a rich mix of marine, estuarine, riverine, and terrestrial resources” such as seaweeds, fish, and birds, according to researchers.

- B. Humans may have first arrived in the Americas by sea, traveling between Pacific Ocean islands and coastlines and subsisting on a variety of resources.
- C. One argument about how humans first arrived in the Americas is the kelp highway hypothesis proposed by Jon Erlandson and colleagues.
- D. As glaciers melted and sea levels rose, many Pacific Ocean islands and coastal zones were submerged.

11. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- When Shelly Palmer—the CEO of a technology and marketing company—returned home from a meeting, he found that a family member had cleaned and organized his notoriously messy desk.
- Palmer quickly realized that he could not find the materials he needed and that the space was poorly suited to the way he was used to working.
- Such imposition of order onto a worker’s desk occurs on a larger scale in many traditional offices, where employers implement “clean desk policies” based on the notion that having too many items on and around one’s desk can be distracting, hampering an employee’s performance.

The student wants to effectively set up the main claim of his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. As it turns out, the state of an employee’s desk can reflect a number of things about an employee’s personality.
- B. As experts confirm, employees can work more efficiently by organizing their materials according to how frequently they use them.
- C. Some companies have gone to the extreme of distributing detailed handbooks explaining what employees should and should not keep at their desks.
- D. Researchers have been challenging that idea, however—and employers would be wise to listen.

12. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In November of 1948, Chambers faced a slander suit from Alger Hiss, one of his former compatriots whom he had reluctantly identified as a communist in a public interview.
- Although Chambers had deliberately chosen not to reveal the microfilm, the legal attack convinced him to tacitly admit its existence to Robert Stripling, the chief investigator of HUAC. When two investigators traveled to Chambers' farmhouse the following evening, he led them to the backyard and revealed the evidence hidden inside the hollow pumpkin.
- Many people still believed that Alger Hiss was innocent: while some sources argue that the actual content of the microfilm had little relevance to the case, others suggest that the sequential public interest created pressure for a careful verdict.
- However, there is no question that the indictment of Alger Hiss in December represented both a triumph and a tragedy.

The student wants to conclude with a strong, memorable reference that captures the broad historical significance of the struggle noted by him. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The conflict between these two men was only a microcosm of the massive, destructive struggle between two incompatible philosophies; perhaps it is best summarized by Richard Nixon as a struggle "dependent upon the question of identity."
- B. The conflict between these two men was only a microcosm of the massive, destructive struggle between two incompatible philosophies; perhaps it is best summarized by Robert Stripling's comment at one of the many hearings: "you are a remarkable and agile young man, Mr. Hiss."
- C. The conflict between these two men was only a microcosm of the massive, destructive struggle between two incompatible philosophies; perhaps it is best summarized by Whittaker Chambers' own phrase, "a tragedy of history."
- D. The conflict between these two men was only a microcosm of the massive, destructive struggle between two incompatible philosophies; perhaps it is best summarized by Alger Hiss's statement that he would do everything in his means "to get at the truth."

13. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Edna was what she herself called very fond of music. Musical strains, well rendered, had a way of evoking pictures in her mind. She sometimes liked to sit in the room of the mornings when Madame Ratignolle (a musician) played or practiced.

- One piece which that lady played Edna had entitled "Solitude." It was a short, plaintive, minor strain. The name of the piece was something else, but she called it "Solitude." When she heard it there came before her imagination the figure of a man standing beside a desolate rock on the seashore...
- Another piece called to her mind a dainty young woman clad in an Empire gown, taking mincing dancing steps as she came down a long avenue between tall hedges.
- Again, another reminded her of children at play, and still another of nothing on earth but a demure lady stroking a cat.

The student wants to emphasize Edna's profound love for music by using examples in his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. In every example, Edna is able to characterize the vivid scenes music brings to her mind.
- B. Only Edna has received enough training to fully appreciate the music.
- C. Make it clear that Edna longs to be alone in an isolated environment.
- D. Edna has received training to create imaginary objects while listening to music.

14. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Thomas Jefferson wrote a letter to his friend James Madison sharing his experience in Fontainebleau, France.
- While taking a view of the place (Fontainebleau), Jefferson fell in with a poor old woman, and he offers her 24 sous as she served as a guide for him while taking a walk. The woman bursts into tears of gratitude.
- The property of this country is absolutely concentrated in a very few hands having revenues from half a million guineas a year downwards.
- These people employ the flower of the country as servants, some of them having as many as 200 domestics, not laboring. They employ also a great number of manufacturers, tradesmen, and lastly the class of laboring farmers.

The student wants to describe Jefferson's affronted attitude due to fewer opportunities for the poor. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Jefferson gave a poor woman some money as she helped him as a guide while he was taking a view of the country.
- B. Jefferson mentions that there is an unequal division of the property
- C. Jefferson finds that the assets of the country are only with some people while some of the laboring classes don't have employment.
- D. A few people with the country's assets employ a great number of manufacturers, tradesmen, and lastly the class of laboring farmers.

15. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Species belonging to the Orchidaceae (orchid) family can be found in both tropical and temperate environments.
- Orchidaceae species diversity has not been well studied in temperate forests, such as those in Oaxaca, Mexico.
- Arelee Estefanía Muñoz-Hernández led a study to determine how many different Orchidaceae species are present in the forests of Oaxaca.
- Muñoz-Hernández and her team collected orchids each month for a year at a site in Oaxaca.
- Seventy-four Orchidaceae species were present at the site.

The student wants to present the study and its findings. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Oaxaca, Mexico, is home to temperate forests containing 74 Orchidaceae species.
- B. A study led by Arelee Estefanía Muñoz-Hernández identified a total of 74 Orchidaceae species in the temperate forests of Oaxaca, Mexico.
- C. Arelee Estefanía Muñoz-Hernández and her team wanted to know how many different Orchidaceae species are present in the forests of Oaxaca, Mexico, so they conducted a study to collect orchids.
- D. There are orchids in many environments, but there are 74 Orchidaceae species in Oaxaca, Mexico.

16. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Roosevelt’s address to all the workers of the Panama Canal: the workers are putting their country under an obligation to them just as a soldier who does his work well in a great war puts the country under an obligation to him.
- Roosevelt felt just exactly as he should feel if he saw the picked men of his country engaged in some great war.”
- Though the sufferings of those men had no bounds, When the war was done, all the sufferings of their fathers sank into insignificance.
- So, these workers, in the future, will have the right to feel, if they have done their duty and a little more than their duty right up to the handle in the work on the Isthmus, that they have made their country their debtor.”

The student wants to emphasize a similarity Roosevelt draws between the Civil War and the Panama Canal project. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. A worker who has done his duty and a little more than his duty right up to the handle in the work here on the Isthmus, that he has made his country his debtor.”

- B. Both, the soldiers of the civil war and workers of the Panama Canal are putting their country under an obligation.
- C. when the war was done, all the suffering sank into insignificance just as it did after the Panama project was complete.
- D. Roosevelt felt just exactly as I should feel if he saw the picked men of his country engaged in some great war.

17. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Judith Hernandez and the Chicano Artistic Voice: Judith Hernandez’s art career began in Los Angeles during the socially and politically turbulent 1960s.
- She enrolled as a graduate student at the Otis Art Institute in Los Angeles, there, Hernandez met fellow student Carlos Almaraz.
- Carlos Almaraz was one of the founding members of the Chicano artist collective known as “Los Four.” At Almaraz’s request, Hernandez joined “Los Four” as its fifth, and only female, member.
- Hernandez became well known for her work with this revolutionary group of artists, who are credited with authorizing Chicano art as its own distinctive school of (US) American art.

The student wants to describe the central claim. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Less known but equally important, however, is the role Hernandez played in providing a female voice within what was at that time a predominantly male Chicano art movement.
- B. The Chicano Movement, also known as “El Movimiento,” began in the 1940s with the explicit goal of empowering Mexican Americans.
- C. Judith Hernandez was born to a progressive Mexican-American family in Los Angeles that encouraged her involvement in the arts from an early age.
- D. In the 1960s, Chicano art was often displayed as public murals intended to create a dialogue about the issues faced by Mexican Americans. the work’s shape.

18. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Many new programs began to emerge in response to the rising demand for job-oriented training and education.
- For example, a proposal to expand the programs for technical and general education in New York surfaced as early as 1944. The State University of New York (SUNY) was subsequently founded in 1948.
- Massachusetts' Stone Hill College, which was established in the same year estimates that veterans comprised up to a third of its first entering class.
- Some vocational training programs were even created specifically for the benefit of returning veterans.
- One of the most unique examples in this category is the Culinary Institute of America, founded in 1946 to offer a novel curriculum for learning cooking stuff.

The student wants to emphasize the reason for the founding of SUNY in 1948. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. SUNY was founded to expand the programs for technical and general education in New York surfaced as early as 1944.
- B. The Culinary Institute of America, was founded in 1946 to offer a novel curriculum for learning cooking stuff, and so SUNY was founded
- C. The GI bill had a long-lasting impact on the demographics of higher education giving rise to founding of SUNY.
- D. By opening the gates of higher education to veterans, the GI Bill dramatically increased the college enrollment growth rate; thus, to cater to the increase demand, SUNY was founded.

19. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Nils was intimidated by the wealth of assignments at his new school at first, but he soon discovered that a combination of persistence, creativity, and old-fashioned elbow grease made almost anything possible.
- Writing computer code was one of the most challenging assignments, but it was not impossible.

The student wants to maintain the stylistic pattern established in the last point of his notes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. He also enjoyed writing creative essays, but it was not easy assignment.
- B. Writing a creative essay was one of the most enjoyable assignments, but it was not easy.
- C. Writing creative essays was not easy, but he found that he enjoyed this assignment.
- D. An enjoyable assignment involved writing a creative essay, but nevertheless it wasn't easy.

20. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- The mayor: "I stand before you today with a pledge to make our state better.
- For the last four years, I served as Mayor of the city of Geysers Falls. I connected my work in the public sector to small businesses and communities that form the backbone of Geysers Falls. I listened to what was most important to residents. Based on their concerns, I decided to increase police patrols at schools, shopping malls, and community centers, which led to a 50% decrease in property crime over the last year.
- As your Governor, I will listen to your concerns and work with our lawmakers to bring relevant, positive legislation to fruition.
- I want to get our students' test scores up and make this state a national leader for education, where it belongs. I want to make our homes and businesses safer and make it easier for small business owners to pay their employees a living wage.
- A vote for me is a vote for yourselves and for a stronger state!"

The student wants to maintain the tone of a traditional campaign speech established in the rest of his notes. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. Now comes the moment for me to listen to all you guys who live in this great state.
- B. Now comes the moment for me to listen to those of you who call this great state home.
- C. Now I'll be forced to listen to those of you who call this great state home.
- D. Now comes the moment for me to listen to the population currently residing in this state.

21. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Researchers have long warned of salinization, the increasing concentration of dissolved salts, in freshwater ecosystems.
- Less attention, however, has been paid to the role of alkalization, or rising pH, in the salinization process.
- As observed in a 2018 study led by the University of Maryland geology professor Sujay Kaushal, alkalization and salinization are crucially linked occurrences in North American fresh waterways.

The student wants to set up the main argument in the notes. Which choice best accomplishes this goal?

- A. Scientists should take a more holistic approach and account for alkalization processes when studying waterway salinization.
- B. Scientists should keep in mind that the “Freshwater Salinization Syndrome” is most prevalent in densely populated areas when studying waterway salinization.
- C. Given the environmental threat of what Kaushal terms “Freshwater Salinization Syndrome,” scientists should recognize symptoms of the “Freshwater Salinization Syndrome,” such as infrastructure corrosion and contaminant mobilization when studying waterway salinization.
- D. Scientists should consider the research methods and technologies used when studying waterway salinization.

22. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Lucy Eldine Gonzalez Parsons was a political activist. She delivered a speech in 1905 on “The Principles of Anarchism.”
- In her speech she said that she cannot open her address more appropriately than by stating her experience in her long connection with the reform movement.
- It was during the great railroad strike of 1877 that she first became interested in what is known as the “Labor Question.”
- A closer study of the origin, history, and tendencies of governments convinced her that organized governments used their concentrated power to retard progress by their ever-ready means of silencing the voice of discontent.

The student wants to present the study to the new audience. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. According to Lucy, silencing the voice of discontent was important for government as it raised in vigorous protest against the machinations of the scheming few.
- B. In her speech she said that she cannot open her address more appropriately than by stating her experience in her long connection with the Reform Movement.

C. Lucy Eldine Gonzalez Parsons was a political activist. She delivered a speech in 1905 on “The Principles of Anarchism,” in which she said that she cannot open her address more appropriately than by stating her experience in her long connection with the Reform Movement.

D. It was during the great railroad strike of 1877 that she first became interested in what is known as the “Labor Question.”

23. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- In an experimental study, the researchers investigated whether twig tool use in woodpecker finches is acquired socially. This seemed plausible since previous studies have shown that several forms of tool use in primates develop via social learning.
- The researchers took whole broods from the Galapagos Islands; they split each brood into two groups: half of the chicks were reared with tool-using model, and the other half were reared with a non-tool-using model.
- They found that young woodpecker finches that never had the opportunity to watch tool use develop this ability with a similar aptitude and reached distinct developmental steps that marked the appearance of new tool-oriented behavior at a similar age as their siblings that were given the chance to observe tool use in adult woodpecker finches.
- The researchers concluded that, in contrast to chimpanzees, social learning is not necessary for the acquisition of this behavior in woodpecker finches.

The student wants to present the primary aim of the research study. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. To contrast the tool-using behavior of wild and captive-raised woodpecker finches
- B. To describe experiments intended to clarify the benefits of tool use for woodpecker finches
- C. To discuss a study of the differences between primates and woodpecker finches with respect to tool use
- D. To present research that explains the development of tool-using behavior in woodpecker finches

24. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- Eight years before, little Chandler had seen his friend Gallaher off at the North Wall and wished him Godspeed. Gallaher had got on. Anyone could tell that at once by his traveled air, his well-cut tweed suit, and his fearless accent. Few fellows had talents like his and fewer still could remain unspoiled by such success. Gallaher's heart was in the right place and he deserved to win. It was something to have a friend like that.
- Gallaher invited Little Chandler for lunch at the King's Inn, the great city of London where Gallaher lived. As Little Chandler sat at his desk in the King's Inns, he thought about what changes those eight years had brought. The friend whom Little Chandler had known under a shabby and destitute guise had become a brilliant figure on the London Press.
- Little Chandler gazed out of the window; he watched the scene and thought of life, and (as always happened when he thought of life) he became sad. A gentle melancholy took possession of him.

The student wants to describe the state of mind that Gallaher's return inspires in Little Chandler. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. He is impressed by Gallaher's success even though thinking about it calls to mind his own unhappiness.
- B. He is anxious to downplay Gallaher's achievements in an attempt to make his own look better.
- C. He envies Gallaher's remarkable success and is angry about how Gallaher achieved it.
- D. He admires Gallaher's rise to fame but is thankful that he himself lives a relatively inconspicuous life.

25. While researching a topic, the student has taken the following notes:

- A team of scientists led by a comparative biologist Eugenia Gold, then a graduate student working at the American Museum of Natural History, focused on the dodo's (*Raphus cucullatus*, a large, flightless bird) capacity of cognition.
- They used computer tomography scanning on a well-preserved *R. cucullatus* skull to create a virtual endocast, a 3-D model of the brain cavity. The team created similar models for eight of the dodo's presumed closed relatives, including several extant species, and calculated the ratio of the brain volume to total body mass for each specimen.
- The ratio for the dodo was comparable to that of a modern bird possessing considerable navigational and visual skills and a remarkable capacity for learning.

- Gold's team concluded that the dodo was not all that dim-witted.

The student wants to acknowledge a potential objection to the means by which Gold and her team reached their conclusion. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. While brain volume is not an infallible indicator of intelligence, Gold's team concluded that the dodo was not all that dim-witted.
- B. Comparing the dodo to Neanderthals, another underestimated extinct species, Gold's team concluded that the dodo was not all that dim-witted.
- C. Despite the fact that the dodo is extinct, Gold's team concluded that the dodo was not all that dim-witted.
- D. Since the dodo's brain volume was correlated to its body size, Gold's team concluded that the dodo was not all that dim-witted.

Expression of Ideas 2

Transitions

What are "Transition" questions?

On the Reading and Writing Section of your SAT, some questions will ask you to select the **most logical transition word or phrase** to connect information and ideas within a brief passage

Sample question:

Iraqi artist Nazik Al-Malaika celebrated as the first Arabic poet to write in free verse, didn't reject traditional forms entirely; her poem "Elegy for a Woman of No Importance" consists of two ten-line stanzas and a standard number of syllables. Even in this superficially traditional work, _____ Al-Malaika was breaking new ground by memorializing an anonymous woman rather than a famous man.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. in fact,
- B. though,
- C. therefore,
- D. moreover,

How should we think about transitions?

Transitions are the glue that holds ideas together. They connect sentences in ways that tell the reader *how* those sentences are related. Is there an argument being made? A story being told? The transitions used in the text should reflect that relationship.

The relationships between ideas usually fall into the following categories:

Agreement or Disagreement

- Do the sentences express the same underlying idea? If so, we may want to use an *agreement* transition like "similarly".

Example: Lentils are an excellent way to add plant-based protein to one's diet. Similarly, other legumes, like beans and chickpeas, can serve as integral protein sources for vegans and vegetarians.

Other common *agreement* transitions include again, also, correspondingly, equally, and likewise.

- Do the sentences identify a disagreement or contrast? If so, we may want to use a *disagreement* transition like "however".

Example: The rock star Prince was a multi-instrumentalist, having played 27 instruments on his debut album. However, he is primarily remembered as a guitarist and vocalist.

Other common *disagreement* transitions include but, yet, conversely, though, still, in contrast, although, nevertheless, and on the other hand.

Sequence and Order

Are the events in the sentences being organized by time or by position? If so, we may want to use a *sequence* transition like "previously".

Example: The Pulitzer Prize-winning novel *A Confederacy of Dunces* was published in 1980, seventeen years after it was written. Previously, the novel had been rejected by many different publishers.

Other common *sequence* transitions include then, later, before, first, finally, and subsequently.

Addition and Exemplification

Does the second sentence elaborate on the first? If so, we may want to use an *addition* transition like "furthermore".

Example: Moles are highly suited to their lifestyle, with short, powerful forelimbs adapted for digging. Furthermore, moles have evolved to require less oxygen, allowing them to avoid suffocation while underground.

Other common *addition* transitions include additionally, also, too, moreover, and in fact.

Does the second sentence provide an example? If so, we may want to use an *exemplification* transition like "for instance".

Example: Throughout history, painters were endangered by poisonous ingredients in their paints. The use of lead in white paint, for instance, caused lead poisoning in many famous artists, including Vincent Van Gogh.

Other common *exemplification* transitions include for example, for one thing, and to demonstrate.

Cause and Effect

Is the second sentence caused by or a consequence of the idea in the first sentence? If so, we may want to use a *cause-and-effect* transition like "therefore".

Example: The Hubble Space Telescope has provided astronomical insights for over 30 years, but its eventual breakdown is inevitable. Therefore, its successor, the James Webb Space Telescope, was launched in late 2021.

Other common *cause and effect* transitions include since, because, subsequently, thus, as a result, and consequently.

How to approach transition questions

Transitions questions ask you to select the "most logical transition". However, these questions are actually as much about how well you understand the text as they are about the transitions themselves. So be sure to **read carefully!**

To answer a transition question, follow these three steps:

Step 1: Summarize the text in your own words

Don't just skim the passage. Read it closely, and try to summarize the main idea in your own words. This can be tricky since an important transition word is missing. If you're struggling to understand the text, try to translate each sentence into a simple bullet point.

Step 2: Identify the relationship between the passage's ideas

The transition we're asked to select will connect two ideas from the passage. How are those ideas related? Do they disagree? Does one cause the other? We should be able to place the relationship into one of the four categories discussed above.

Step 3: Select the transition that matches the relationship

Only one of the choices will offer a transition that matches the relationship we identified. We can select it with confidence!

If you find yourself stuck between two choices, try plugging them each into the blank. Which transition creates the clearest meaning when placed in context?

Tips and Strategies

Be flexible: There is an enormous variety of transition words and phrases, and the exact transition you expect to see might not be offered in the choices. If you think the sentence needs a disagreement word, but "however" isn't an option, look for a transition with a similar function (like "on the other hand").

Eliminate copycats: If two choices seem to function in a similar or interchangeable way (like "also" and "in addition"), you can safely *eliminate them both*. They can't both be right, so they must both be wrong!

List of Transition Words:

| CAUSE/EFFECT TRANSITIONS | CONTRAST TRANSITIONS | ADDITION | EXAMPLES | CONCLUSION |
|--|---|---|--|---|
| Subsequently Therefore Correspondingly As a result Since Because For For the same reason Obviously Evidently Indeed That is | But However Although Nevertheless Despite On the other hand Yet Whereas On the other hand On the contrary By comparison Compared to Against, Conversely, Meanwhile, After all, In contrast, This may be true | And Also Furthermore In addition As well Then Moreover Besides | For instance For example In particular To illustrate To demonstrate Such as Specifically | Overall In fact Ultimately In brief On the whole Summing up To conclude In conclusion As shown As said Hence Therefore Accordingly Thus As a result Consequently |

Class Questions

1. Reforestation efforts, while undeniably valuable, often result in forests with limited biodiversity. _____ care should be taken to plant a wide variety of native flora in depleted woodlands.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. However,
B. Accordingly,
C. Nevertheless,
D. Furthermore,
2. The "Gordie Howe hat trick", an unofficial feat in which a hockey player scores a goal, records an assist and gets in a fight all in the same game, is named after hockey great Gordie Howe. _____ Howe only achieved two such games in his professional career, far fewer than many other players.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Despite the fact,
B. As such,
C. Afterwards,
D. As a result,
3. Justine refuses to continue the family legacy of bull-riding _____ the rodeo judges permit her to ride the same-sized bull that her father rode.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. unless
B. and
C. provided that
D. instead
4. In 1892, Americans wanted a public structure to rival the Eiffel Tower, _____ an engineer named George Ferris designed the Ferris wheel.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. for
B. although
C. so
D. or
5. Andre and Chuck played chess together _____ after fifteen years, Andre had only won once.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. every day, but
B. every day, since
C. every day,
D. every day, for
6. _____ the Declaration of Independence was approved on July 4 of 1776, it was not actually signed until August 2.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Before
B. Given that
C. Because
D. Although
7. _____ it may not be the longest in history, one 2010 traffic jam near Beijing, China lasted for 12 days and spanned 62 miles.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Whereas
B. Considering
C. But
D. Although
8. Transportation planners work closely with a number of community stakeholders, such as government officials and other interested organizations and individuals. _____ representatives from the local public health department might provide input in designing a network of trails and sidewalks to encourage people to walk more. According to the American Heart Association, walking provides numerous benefits related to health and well-being. Members of the Chamber of Commerce might share suggestions about designing transportation and parking facilities to support local businesses.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. To summarize,
B. On the other hand,
C. For example,
D. Subsequently
9. Animals that live in the Everglades must tolerate periods of flood and drought; in fact, some species rely on them. The seeds of saw grass and cypress, for example, germinate primarily on dry ground, _____ the plants themselves can survive a year or more of rainfall. The annual wet season and prolonged periods of flood are a boon for birds that eat snails living in flooded marshes; the annual dry season and prolonged periods of drought are also a boon for birds that gorge on fish concentrated in the shrinking pools.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. even though
B. similarly
C. additionally
D. in case

10. Many common substances found in household items are dangerous to people's _____ that they are harmless in very small amounts. In addition, factors such as temperature or length of exposure may affect substances' potential to cause harm.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. health, however, experts insist
B. health; however, experts insist
C. health, but experts insisting
D. health, nevertheless, experts insist
11. In the past, coffees were blended and branded to suit a homogenous popular taste, _____ that has recently changed in response to a growing awareness of regional differences.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. therefore
B. but
C. moreover
D. so
12. The Taj Mahal is regarded as one of the eight wonders of the world, _____ some historians have noted that its architectural beauty has never been surpassed.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. although
B. and
C. finally
D. because
13. Although we know the fourth planet from the sun as "Mars" today, _____ it has had many names from many different cultures.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. because
B. after
C. given that
D. yet
14. Franklin struggled with French pronunciation, _____ his professor suggested that he watch French movies to become more familiar with the sound of the language.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. so
B. because
C. yet
D. or
15. Some scientists propose that thumb sucking in children is a habit which is developed at birth, _____ a recent theory suggests that it is neurologically and genetically based.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. and
B. considering that
C. but
D. since
16. As the hot air balloon got close to the surface of the lake, Ginger jumped and landed in the water _____ she could not take one more terrible joke from the pilot.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. and
B. but
C. even though
D. because
17. When surfing, I don't wear shiny jewelry or bright colors _____ I don't attract sharks.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. since
B. so that
C. and
D. because
18. As I learned, medieval castles served a primarily military purpose – _____ they housed armies and acted as garrisons that controlled a particular territory. Furthermore, castles were key staging points for conquests and defenses of territories. Many castles, particularly those that were part of fortified towns, sheltered the surrounding villagers in times of war and siege.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. that is,
B. however,
C. furthermore,
D. likewise,
19. I'm going to give you the bad news first. The distances between stars are so large that they might be impossible to routinely cross. Sure, maybe you send robot probes that reach their target in two hundred years, and then you need another century or so for a message to get back. _____ the possibility that you, I, or anybody else can pop around to the best vacation planets in the galactic empire may simply be excluded by the laws of physics. Or maybe not. This is the kind of landscape we have to deal with when we try to navigate the question of aliens and interstellar travel. We absolutely, positively know the distances between the stars.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. and
B. but
C. so
D. or

20. Greek yogurt is slightly lower in sugar and carbohydrates than conventional yogurt is. _____ because it is more concentrated, Greek yogurt contains slightly more protein per serving, thereby helping people stay satiated for longer periods of time.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Also,
B. In other words,
C. Therefore,
D. For instance,
21. Typically, the ice sheet begins to show evidence of thawing in the late summer, following several weeks of higher temperatures. _____ in the summer of 2012, virtually the entire Greenland Ice Sheet underwent thawing at or near its surface by mid-July, the earliest date on record.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. For example,
B. However,
C. As such,
D. Moreover
22. The spaces are usually stocked with standard office equipment, such as photocopiers, printers, and fax machines. _____ the spaces often include small meeting areas and larger rooms for hosting presentations.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. In these locations, however,
B. In addition to equipment,
C. For these reasons,
D. Likewise,
23. Long viewed by many as the stereotypical useless major, philosophy is now being seen by many students and prospective employers as in fact a very useful and practical major, offering students a host of transferable skills with relevance to the modern workplace. _____ philosophy is the study of meaning and the values underlying thought and behavior.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. In broad terms,
B. For example,
C. In contrast,
D. Nevertheless,
24. The Groupon advertisement said these sensory deprivation sessions relax the mind. They start by placing you at square one—stripped all the way down to your skin. A session starts with a shower in which the dirt and grime of the world are scrubbed and shampooed away. _____, you step into the tank. It's warmed to the surface temperature of human skin and has about one thousand pounds of Epsom salt dissolved into 220 gallons of clean water.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Next
B. Yet
C. Still
D. Finally

Additional Class Questions

25. In a heated debate in biogeography, the field is divided between dispersalists and vicariancists. _____ there are those who argue that dispersal is the most crucial determining factor in a species' distribution and those who insist that vicariance (separation due to geographic barriers) is. Biogeographer Isabel Sanmartín counts herself among neither.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Furthermore,
B. By contrast,
C. Similarly,
D. That is,
26. Alexander Lawrence Posey (1873–1908) varied his focus and tone depending on the genre in which he was writing. In his poetry, he used heartfelt language to evoke the beauty and peacefulness of his natural surroundings; in his journalism, _____ he employed humor and satire to comment on political issues affecting his Muskogee Creek community.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. by contrast,
B. granted,
C. that is,
D. similarly,
27. “O2 Arena,” an award-winning science fiction story by Nigerian author Oghenechovwe Donald Ekpeki, takes place in an alternate version of Nigeria where breathable air is a rare commodity that is owned and sold by companies. _____ people must purchase it with a currency called O2 credits.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Nevertheless,
B. In any case,
C. As a result,
D. Earlier,
28. A 2017 study of sign language learners tested the role of iconicity—the similarity of a sign to the thing it represents—in language acquisition. The study found that the greater the iconicity of a sign, the more likely it was to have been learned. _____ the correlation between acquisition and iconicity was lower than that between acquisition and another factor studied: sign frequency.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. In fact,
B. In other
C. Granted,
D. As a result,
29. Before the 1847 introduction of the US postage stamp, the cost of postage was usually paid by the recipient of a letter rather than the sender, and recipients were not always able or willing to pay promptly. _____ collecting this fee could be slow and arduous, and heaps of unpaid-for, undeliverable mail piled up in post offices.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Regardless,
B. On the contrary,
C. Consequently,
D. For example,
30. It has long been thought that humans first crossed a land bridge into the Americas approximately 13,000 years ago. _____ based on radiocarbon dating of samples uncovered in Mexico, a research team recently suggested that humans may have arrived more than 30,000 years ago—much earlier than previously thought.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. As a result,
B. Similarly,
C. However,
D. In conclusion,
31. Seismologists Kaiqing Yuan and Barbara Romanowicz have proposed that the magma fueling Iceland's more than 30 active volcano systems emerges from deep within Earth. The great depths involved—nearly 3,000 km—mark Iceland's volcanoes as extreme outliers; _____ many of Earth's volcanoes are fed by shallow pockets of magma found less than 15 km below the surface.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. consequently,
B. in addition,
C. indeed,
D. nevertheless,
32. For years, biologists have experimented with using grime-eating bacteria rather than harsh chemicals to clean artworks, and results have been impressive overall. _____ these bacterial strains—which can metabolize centuries' worth of oil, glue, dirt, and other surface impurities without creating harmful by-products—have proven more effective than traditional chemical cleaning methods.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Additionally,
B. In many cases,
C. As a result,
D. However,

33. Researchers believe that pieces of hull found off Oregon's coast are from a Spanish cargo ship that was lost in 1697. Stories passed down among the area's Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians support this belief. _____ Siletz stories describe how blocks of beeswax, an item the ship had been carrying, began washing ashore after the ship was lost.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. For this reason,
B. For example,
C. However,
D. Likewise,
34. When one looks at the dark craggy vistas in Hitoshi Fugo's evocative photo series, one's mind might wander off to the cratered surfaces of faraway planets. _____ it's the series' title, *Flying Frying Pan*, that brings one back to Earth, reminding the viewer that each photo is actually a close-up view of a familiar household object: a frying pan.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Alternatively,
B. Consequently,
C. Ultimately,
D. Additionally,
35. "Wisheycling"—putting nonrecyclable items into recycling bins under the mistaken belief that those items can be recycled—ultimately does more harm than good. Nonrecyclable items, such as greasy pizza boxes, can contaminate recyclable materials, rendering entire batches unusable. _____ nonrecyclable products can damage recycling plants' machinery.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Moreover,
B. Fittingly,
C. Nevertheless,
D. On the contrary,
36. The number of dark spots that appear on the Sun, known as sunspots, can vary greatly. For example, there were about 180 sunspots in November 2001. _____ there were only about 2 sunspots in December 2008.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. In other words,
B. Similarly,
C. Therefore,
D. By comparison,
37. Deer mice are noted for their dramatic population increase after forest fires. There are fewer obvious food sources in severely burned areas, and fires often remove all vegetation, giving mice no place to hide and increasing their risk of predation. _____ apparent disadvantages, it's actually possible that fires improve conditions for deer mice. Because severe fires burn the top soil layer, mice are able to access previously unexposed parts of the seed bank. Furthermore, although lack of vegetation cover greatly increases the hunting success of owls preying on deer mice, this effect is likely counterbalanced by a decrease in predators in burned areas.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. As these
B. While these
C. Since usually
D. But despite these
38. When composing music for film, Japanese composer Joe Hisaishi typically uses traditional orchestral instrumentation with the piano as the lead, resulting in emotional, contemplative melodies. _____ for the score of the animated film *Spirited Away*, he incorporated some unorthodox digital instruments, such as synthesized chimes and bells, to create the whimsical, otherworldly sound of the spirit world.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. However,
B. Moreover,
C. Similarly,
D. Therefore,

Home Assignment

- Following his restoration, Charles became known for his affability and friendliness, and for allowing his subjects easy access to his person. However, he also showed an almost impenetrable reserve, especially concerning his political agendas. His court gained a reputation for moral carelessness. Charles's marriage to Catherine of Braganza produced no surviving children, _____ the king acknowledged at least 12 illegitimate children by various mistresses. He was succeeded by his brother James.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - whereas
 - but
 - in addition
 - ideally
- Our mission is simple: We seek the truth and help people understand the world. This mission is rooted in our belief that great journalism has the power to make each reader's life richer and more fulfilling, and all of society stronger and more just. At The New York Times, our mission and values guide the work we do every day. By acting in their spirit, we serve readers and society, ensure the continued strength of our journalism and business, _____ foster a healthy and vibrant Times culture.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - so
 - and
 - but
 - yet
- The monster must be ten feet tall. Its musculature heaves and gleams, as though flayed. Its unblinking eyes stand out spider-egg white. Its head is roughly pumpkin-shaped, _____ that's where the monster gets its name, though the head really looks like some sort of batard, channels of mold running through it like veins.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - so
 - because
 - in true sense
 - possibly
- he author's novel Angelology was his first attempt to grapple with terror in writing. He went to Catholic school, _____ he attended mass six times a week from the first grade on, a routine that filled his imagination with fantastical stories of water turning to wine and seas parting and angelic visitations.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - where
 - in which
 - when
 - by then
- The author Justin Philip Reed is not disrespectful enough, _____, to intentionally fail to deliver what he has been contracted to do: a talk or address concerning, not too remotely or subtly, the craft of poetry. But you should not expect utility from it. Helping others to write professional poetry that appeals to professional poets does not currently concern him, though this is, he gathers, what *craft* denotes in the siloed environments of most creative writing degree programs, as elsewhere.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - therefore
 - since
 - however
 - frankly
- Upon taking a walk with crypto billionaire Sam Bankman-Fried, writer Michael Lewis had a sense that there might be a story here. In the intervening two years, that story has taken a series of twists and turns, _____ Lewis' new book *Going Infinite: The Rise and Fall of a New Tycoon*.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - breaking in
 - for the sake
 - due to which
 - resulting in
- The first time I visited the Art Institute of Chicago, I expected to be impressed by its famous large paintings. _____ I couldn't wait to view painter Georges Seurat's, *10-foot-wide A Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte* in its full size.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - On one hand,
 - For instance,
 - However,
 - Similarly,
- With sea otters to keep the population of sea urchins in check, kelp forests can flourish. In fact, even two years or less of sea otter presence can reduce the sea urchin threat in a coastal area Without sea otters present, _____ kelp forests run the danger of becoming barren stretches of coastal wasteland known as urchin barrens.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
 - nevertheless,
 - however,
 - hence,
 - likewise,

9. Jeremy Cooper: In a novel based around a film buff, actual films _____ play a part in structuring the narrative. Like novels, films mean different things to different people and provoke contrasting responses. My wish was to describe the many movies mentioned in *Brian* in a form that reflected the emotions of my central character, whilst also communicating accurately something of the films' original essence, and at the same time not undermining cinemagoers' individual memories of the work.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. critically
B. naturally
C. supernaturally
D. controversially
10. Though the concept remained a local trend at first, international Repair Cafés, all affiliated with the Dutch Repair Café via its website, have since arisen in France, Germany, South Africa, the United States, and other countries _____.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. on top of that.
B. in addition.
C. likewise.
D. NO transition is required.
11. Among the possibilities to reconfigure a building's lighting is the installation of full pane windows to allow the greatest degree of sunlight to reach office interiors. _____ businesses can install light tubes, which are pipes placed in workplace roofs to capture and funnel sunlight down into a building's interior.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Thus,
B. Nevertheless,
C. Alternatively,
D. Finally,
12. Siqueiros was asked to celebrate tropical America in his work, which he accordingly titled "América Tropical." He painted the mural's first two sections, featuring images of a tropical rainforest and a Maya pyramid, during the day. _____ to avoid scrutiny, Siqueiros painted the final version of the mural, the centrepiece, at night.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Also,
B. However,
C. Although,
D. Moreover,
13. To write about food means always occupying the realm of the ordinary. We can be reporting on deforestation for palm oil production, the destruction of mangroves for shrimp harvests, or the atrocious working and animal welfare conditions in industrial meat processing, _____ for the reader, it will all come back to the grocery store, the kitchen, and the menu they're faced with at a restaurant.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. therefore,
B. furthermore,
C. but,
D. subsequently,
14. The banana plant is easy to mistake for a tree, but it is the largest known herbaceous flowering plant. Banana plants belong to the genus *Musa* and are recognizable by their large, long, fibrous leaves that umbrella away from the stalk. The plants grow, produce flower and fruit, and die. New banana plants grow as shoots that sprout up from the main stem's base, making each generation a clone of its parent. The cultivated fruits, whether Cavendish or any of the popular varieties of cooking bananas, typically have no seeds. The lack of seeds _____ from a genetic standpoint we have been eating the exact same kind of banana for some fifty years.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. means that
B. said that
C. in addition that
D. likely that
15. A designer must generate extensive documentation and explain his or her ideas clearly in order to ensure that the programmers, artists, and others on the team all share the same vision. _____ anyone considering a career as a video game designer must be a skilled writer and speaker. In addition, because video game development is a collaborative effort and because the development of any one game may take months or even years, a designer must be an effective team player as well as detail oriented.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Likewise,
B. Nevertheless,
C. Consequently,
D. However,
16. "All happy families are alike; each unhappy family is unhappy in its own way," opens Leo Tolstoy's novel *Anna Karenina*. While Tolstoy's quote is famous, it is also inaccurate. It ignores that happiness is a subjective experience. _____ happy families and individuals come in all shapes and sizes. Even nations, we now know, can be happy in different ways.
Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?
A. Hence,
B. At last,
C. As far as,
D. Alternatively,

17. Tim O’Brien says, “Five or six years ago, _____ a prolonged and frustrating bout with insomnia, I began rising at 2:00 in the morning, cleaning up the kitchen, and then sitting down to write. What was then a nuisance has become a treasured habit. In the wee hours, with the world silent all around me, I am close to my dreams, alert to little bee stings of memory. Bits of language flit through my head—a word, a phrase, and very occasionally a fully made sentence. There can be glee at 2:46 a.m.
- Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?**
- A. meanwhile
 - B. while
 - C. during
 - D. when
18. “Stop them pictures!” Legend has it that the corrupt politician William “Boss” Tweed once used those words when ordering someone to offer a bribe to Thomas Nast, an artist who had become famous for cartoons that called for reforms to end corruption. _____ Tweed’s attempt to silence the artist failed, and Nast’s cartoons, published in magazines like *Harper’s Weekly*, actually played a key role in bringing Boss Tweed and his cronies to justice.
- Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?**
- A. As a result,
 - B. Therefore,
 - C. Furthermore,
 - D. No transitional phrase is needed
19. The Galápagos Islands are famed as a bizarre menagerie of blue-footed boobies, giant tortoises, and seafaring iguanas. _____ the waters surrounding the archipelago are also filled with biodiversity, including nearly 3,000 species ranging from pint-size penguins to colossal whale sharks.
- Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?**
- A. Nearly
 - B. Lately
 - C. Next
 - D. But
20. Artists such as Brooklyn performers find that crowdfunding exacerbates problems that already exist. Work that is easily understood and appreciated is supported, while more complex work goes unnoticed. The time that could be used creating art is spent devising clever perks to draw the attention of potential contributors. _____ audiences may contain many “free riders,” who did not make contributions.
- Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?**
- A. In addition,
 - B. Conversely,
 - C. However,
 - D. Thus,
21. Nonprofit enterprises such as the Organized Crime and Corruption Reporting Project have begun to fill the void created by staff losses at newspapers and magazines. Enterprising freelance reporters, newly funded by nonprofits, make extensive use of social media, including blogs and Twitter, to foster a public conversation about key issues. The Help Me Investigate Project, _____ solicited readers to submit tips and information related to ongoing stories to its website.
- Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?**
- A. for example,
 - B. therefore,
 - C. however,
 - D. in any case,
22. Hate speech is one of the most reliable predictors of violence in any community. Researchers have worked for years to develop methods to track its prevalence in conflict-prone areas. It can act as an early-warning system to predict impending incidents of brutality. Now scientists are trying to see _____ they can do something similar for hate speech’s opposite—they want to measure what they call “peace speech” as well.
- Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?**
- A. if
 - B. what
 - C. unless
 - D. in order that
23. Italy’s Tower of Pisa has been leaning southward since the initial stages of its construction over 800 years ago. _____ if the tower’s construction had not taken two centuries and involved significant breaks due to war and civil unrest, which allowed the ground beneath the tower to settle, the tower would likely have collapsed before it was completed.
- Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?**
- A. Indeed,
 - B. Therefore,
 - C. Nevertheless,
 - D. However,

24. The Lisa Jardine Grants are intended to encourage the free movement of researchers across disciplines and countries and to stimulate academics studying intellectual history to consider science in their research. Applicants are encouraged to look at the Royal Society's strategic objectives, _____ be able to demonstrate how their research might further these general goals, but applications will be judged on the strength of their academic content in intellectual history, history of science, and related disciplines.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. in addition,
 - B. in order to
 - C. despite this,
 - D. on the other hand,
25. Patty Crane, the author, when asked about translation and influence, said, "I'm often asked how translating influences my own creative writing process. _____ of course, influence is impossible to pin down. I'm curious why I'm rarely asked the reverse, and how my creative writing process influences my translating. Wouldn't it be reciprocal?"

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. But,
- B. And,
- C. For instance,
- D. So

Answer Key
Information and Ideas 1
Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6 | D | 11 | D | 16 | B | 21 | B |
| 2 | C | 7 | B | 12 | C | 17 | C | 22 | B |
| 3 | D | 8 | A | 13 | B | 18 | D | 23 | B |
| 4 | A | 9 | D | 14 | B | 19 | A | 24 | A |
| 5 | D | 10 | C | 15 | D | 20 | A | | |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6 | D | 11 | C | 16 | A | 21 | A | 26 | B |
| 2 | B | 7 | A | 12 | B | 17 | D | 22 | B | 27 | B |
| 3 | B | 8 | A | 13 | C | 18 | D | 23 | D | 28 | D |
| 4 | A | 9 | B | 14 | A | 19 | A | 24 | A | 29 | C |
| 5 | B | 10 | A | 15 | A | 20 | B | 25 | C | 30 | A |

Information and Ideas 2

Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6 | A | 11 | A | 16 | D | 21 | A |
| 2 | D | 7 | D | 12 | D | 17 | C | 22 | B |
| 3 | A | 8 | A | 13 | B | 18 | A | 23 | D |
| 4 | D | 9 | D | 14 | B | 19 | B | 24 | C |
| 5 | B | 10 | B | 15 | A | 20 | B | | |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6 | D | 11 | B | 16 | D | 21 | A | 26 | B |
| 2 | C | 7 | B | 12 | C | 17 | A | 22 | C | 27 | A |
| 3 | B | 8 | A | 13 | B | 18 | A | 23 | B | 28 | A |
| 4 | B | 9 | D | 14 | C | 19 | A | 24 | D | | |
| 5 | C | 10 | D | 15 | D | 20 | A | 25 | D | | |

Craft and Structure 1

Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6 | D | 11 | C | 16 | D | 21 | C |
| 2 | D | 7 | B | 12 | B | 17 | C | 22 | D |
| 3 | C | 8 | D | 13 | D | 18 | B | 23 | D |
| 4 | C | 9 | D | 14 | B | 19 | A | 24 | C |
| 5 | D | 10 | B | 15 | B | 20 | D | | |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | D | 6 | D | 11 | D | 16 | B | 21 | C | 26 | D | 31 | A |
| 2 | D | 7 | A | 12 | C | 17 | A | 22 | C | 27 | B | 32 | B |
| 3 | B | 8 | B | 13 | B | 18 | A | 23 | D | 28 | A | 33 | B |
| 4 | B | 9 | A | 14 | C | 19 | B | 24 | A | 29 | B | 34 | A |
| 5 | A | 10 | C | 15 | A | 20 | D | 25 | A | 30 | C | 35 | C |

Craft and Structure 2

Class Questions

| | | | |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 7 | A |
| 2 | D | 8 | B |
| 3 | A | 9 | D |
| 4 | A | 10 | A |
| 5 | D | 11 | B |
| 6 | B | 12 | A |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6 | D | 11 | C | 16 | D |
| 2 | C | 7 | A | 12 | B | 17 | A |
| 3 | D | 8 | A | 13 | B | 18 | B |
| 4 | A | 9 | C | 14 | A | 19 | D |
| 5 | A | 10 | B | 15 | B | 20 | C |

Standard English Conventions 1

Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 12 | B | 23 | B | 33 | B | 43 | B |
| 2 | C | 13 | D | 24 | B | 34 | B | 44 | D |
| 3 | C | 14 | B | 25 | B | 35 | C | 45 | A |
| 4 | D | 15 | D | 26 | B | 36 | A | 46 | B |
| 5 | D | 16 | A | 27 | A | 37 | B | 47 | D |
| 6 | C | 17 | D | 28 | C | 38 | B | 48 | A |
| 7 | A | 18 | B | 29 | B | 39 | C | 49 | B |
| 8 | B | 19 | C | 30 | A | 40 | A | 50 | A |
| 9 | C | 20 | A | 31 | C | 41 | A | 51 | B |
| 10 | D | 21 | B | 32 | A | 42 | B | 52 | C |
| 11 | D | 22 | B | | | | | | |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 11 | A | 21 | D | 31 | B | 41 | B | 51 | C |
| 2 | B | 12 | B | 22 | C | 32 | C | 42 | C | 52 | A |
| 3 | C | 13 | A | 23 | B | 33 | A | 43 | C | 53 | B |
| 4 | B | 14 | B | 24 | D | 34 | A | 44 | B | 54 | B |
| 5 | C | 15 | B | 25 | B | 35 | B | 45 | D | 55 | C |
| 6 | A | 16 | A | 26 | C | 36 | C | 46 | C | 56 | B |
| 7 | C | 17 | C | 27 | C | 37 | B | 47 | B | 57 | D |
| 8 | A | 18 | C | 28 | D | 38 | B | 48 | C | 58 | B |
| 9 | C | 19 | A | 29 | A | 39 | D | 49 | D | 59 | B |
| 10 | C | 20 | C | 30 | D | 40 | D | 50 | B | 60 | D |

Standard English Conventions 2

Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 11 | B | 21 | B | 31 | D | 41 | D |
| 2 | B | 12 | D | 22 | A | 32 | C | 42 | A |
| 3 | A | 13 | B | 23 | C | 33 | A | 43 | B |
| 4 | B | 14 | B | 24 | B | 34 | C | 44 | A |
| 5 | D | 15 | D | 25 | D | 35 | B | 45 | D |
| 6 | B | 16 | B | 26 | B | 36 | B | 46 | C |
| 7 | C | 17 | B | 27 | A | 37 | C | 47 | B |
| 8 | C | 18 | B | 28 | B | 38 | C | 48 | B |
| 9 | D | 19 | C | 29 | B | 39 | B | 49 | A |
| 10 | C | 20 | B | 30 | D | 40 | A | 50 | A |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 11 | B | 21 | B | 31 | C |
| 2 | A | 12 | B | 22 | C | 32 | B |
| 3 | B | 13 | D | 23 | D | 33 | A |
| 4 | D | 14 | C | 24 | B | 34 | C |
| 5 | C | 15 | C | 25 | D | 35 | B |
| 6 | C | 16 | C | 26 | D | 36 | B |
| 7 | C | 17 | A | 27 | C | 37 | D |
| 8 | D | 18 | D | 28 | C | 38 | A |
| 9 | C | 19 | B | 29 | D | 39 | A |
| 10 | C | 20 | D | 30 | B | 40 | B |

Standard English Conventions 3

Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | D | 11 | A | 21 | D | 31 | B | 41 | A |
| 2 | D | 12 | C | 22 | C | 32 | A | 42 | D |
| 3 | D | 13 | A | 23 | C | 33 | A | 43 | D |
| 4 | A | 14 | D | 24 | D | 34 | D | 44 | D |
| 5 | B | 15 | B | 25 | D | 35 | C | 45 | C |
| 6 | D | 16 | A | 26 | C | 36 | C | 46 | D |
| 7 | C | 17 | B | 27 | B | 37 | C | 47 | B |
| 8 | B | 18 | C | 28 | D | 38 | D | | |
| 9 | A | 19 | A | 29 | D | 39 | A | | |
| 10 | B | 20 | A | 30 | B | 40 | C | | |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6 | D | 11 | B | 16 | B | 21 | B |
| 2 | B | 7 | A | 12 | C | 17 | D | 22 | C |
| 3 | D | 8 | B | 13 | B | 18 | A | 23 | B |
| 4 | B | 9 | B | 14 | A | 19 | A | 24 | C |
| 5 | D | 10 | B | 15 | B | 20 | C | 25 | C |

Expression of Ideas 1

Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 8 | C | 15 | A | 22 | C | 29 | A |
| 2 | C | 9 | C | 16 | D | 23 | D | 30 | B |
| 3 | C | 10 | D | 17 | D | 24 | B | 31 | A |
| 4 | C | 11 | D | 18 | A | 25 | A | 32 | C |
| 5 | A | 12 | A | 19 | B | 26 | B | 33 | C |
| 6 | B | 13 | B | 20 | B | 27 | C | 34 | A |
| 7 | C | 14 | D | 21 | A | 28 | C | 35 | C |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 6 | A | 11 | D | 16 | B | 21 | A |
| 2 | B | 7 | D | 12 | C | 17 | A | 22 | C |
| 3 | C | 8 | C | 13 | A | 18 | A | 23 | D |
| 4 | B | 9 | C | 14 | C | 19 | B | 24 | A |
| 5 | C | 10 | B | 15 | B | 20 | B | 25 | A |

Expression of Ideas 2

Class Questions

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 8 | C | 15 | C | 22 | B | 29 | C | 36 | D |
| 2 | A | 9 | A | 16 | D | 23 | A | 30 | C | 37 | D |
| 3 | A | 10 | B | 17 | B | 24 | A | 31 | C | 38 | A |
| 4 | C | 11 | B | 18 | A | 25 | D | 32 | B | | |
| 5 | A | 12 | B | 19 | B | 26 | A | 33 | B | | |
| 6 | D | 13 | D | 20 | A | 27 | C | 34 | C | | |
| 7 | D | 14 | A | 21 | B | 28 | C | 35 | A | | |

Home Assignment

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6 | D | 11 | C | 16 | A | 21 | A |
| 2 | B | 7 | B | 12 | B | 17 | C | 22 | A |
| 3 | B | 8 | B | 13 | C | 18 | D | 23 | A |
| 4 | A | 9 | B | 14 | A | 19 | D | 24 | B |
| 5 | C | 10 | D | 15 | C | 20 | A | 25 | A |



www.inspiruseducation.com

Registered office :
InspirusEduMentors PVT Limited
401, 4th Floor, Sai Infotech,
R.B.Mehta Marg, Ghatkopar (E),
Mumbai - 400077

✉ info@inspiruseducation.com
☎ 9137692659 / 9167255434